

NIST PUBLICATIONS



United States Department of Commerce Technology Administration National Institute of Standards and Technology

NIST Special Publication 739 1999 Edition

# Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related Programs

Maureen Breitenberg, Editor

QC 100 U57 NO.739 1999 The National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to "assist industry in the development of technology... needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability... and to facilitate rapid commercialization... of products based on new scientific discoveries."

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Publications and Program Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

### Office of the Director

- · National Quality Program
- · International and Academic Affairs

### **Technology Services**

- Standards Services
- Technology Partnerships
- Measurement Services
- Technology Innovation
- Information Services

### **Advanced Technology Program**

- Economic Assessment
- Information Technology and Applications
- Chemical and Biomedical Technology
- Materials and Manufacturing Technology
- Electronics and Photonics Technology

## **Manufacturing Extension Partnership Program**

- Regional Programs
- National Programs
- Program Development

## **Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory**

- Microelectronics
- · Law Enforcement Standards
- · Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields<sup>1</sup>
- Electromagnetic Technology¹
- Optoelectronics<sup>1</sup>

## **Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory**

- Biotechnology
- Physical and Chemical Properties<sup>2</sup>
- Analytical Chemistry
- Process Measurements
- · Surface and Microanalysis Science

### **Physics Laboratory**

- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Optical Technology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency<sup>1</sup>
- Quantum Physics<sup>1</sup>

## Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory

- · Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability<sup>1</sup>
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- · NIST Center for Neutron Research

## Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory

- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Fabrication Technology
- · Manufacturing Systems Integration

## **Building and Fire Research Laboratory**

- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety Engineering
- · Fire Science

### Information Technology Laboratory

- Mathematical and Computational Sciences<sup>2</sup>
- Advanced Network Technologies
- Computer Security
- Information Access and User Interfaces
- High Performance Systems and Services
- Distributed Computing and Information Services
- Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>At Boulder, CO 80303.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Some elements at Boulder, CO.

# Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related **Programs**

Maureen Breitenberg, Editor

Office of Standards Services Technology Services National Institute of Standards and Technology Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100

(Supersedes NIST Special Publication 739, December 1998)

August 1999



U.S. Department of Commerce William M. Daley, Secretary Technology Administration Gary R. Bachula, Acting Under Secretary for Technology

National Institute of Standards and Technology Raymond G. Kammer, Director

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 739 1999 Edition (Supersedes NIST Special Publication 739, December 1998) Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 739 1999 Ed. 497 pages (Aug. 1999) CODEN: NSPUE2

U.S. Government Printing Office Washington: 1999

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402

#### **FORFWORD**

This directory is the fourth edition of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) directory of federal government procurement and regulatory programs which may affect products and services in the marketplace. Prior editions include: NBS SP 714, Federal Government Certification Programs for Products and Services, published in April 1986: NBS SP - 739. Directory of Federal Government Certification Programs, published in April 1988: and SP 739 Directory of Federal Governemnt Certification and Related Programs, published in December 1998. The 1998 edition was published as an interim edition to allow federal program managers to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scope of this directory was greatly expanded in the 1998 edition and many new programs were included. The 1998 edition allowed managers to review their entries in the context of the other programs within their agency and within other agencies. The 1998 and 1999 editions include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace. The 1999 edition of the directory is available on the NIST website at: http://ts.nist.gov/gsp.

We have not attempted to include programs operated by the U.S. government to accredit or assess laboratories unless they are an integral part of a product or service regulatory or procurement program. Laboratory accreditation programs are included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs. Federal, state, and local government officials, manufacturers, distributors, foreign governments, researchers, and others may find the information contained in this directory useful in identifying pertinent federal product/service programs and in finding the appropriate agency contact points.

### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Special thanks and credit are due to the managers of federal programs who provided the information contained in this directory, without which this publication would not have been possible. I would also like to thank the Senior Standards Executives on the Interagency Committee on Standards Policy (ICSP) who also reviewed their agencies' information.

Maureen Breitenberg Editor

### **ABSTRACT**

This directory is the fourth edition of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) directory of federal government procurement and regulatory programs which may affect products and services in the marketplace. Prior editions include: NBS SP 714. Federal Government Certification Programs for Products and Services, published in April 1986; and NBS SP - 739, Directory of Federal Government Certification Programs, published in April 1988: and NIST SP - 739. Directory of Federal Government Certification and Related Programs, published in December 1998. The 1998 edition was published as an interim edition to allow federal program managers to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scope of this directory was greatly expanded in the 1998 edition and many new programs were included. The 1998 edition allowed managers to review their entries in the context of the other programs within their agency and within other agencies. The 1998 and 1999 editions include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace. The 1999 edition of the directory is available on the NIST website at: http://ts.nist.gov/gsp.

We have not attempted to include programs operated by the U.S. government to accredit or assess laboratories unless they are an integral part of a product or service regulatory or procurement program. Laboratory accreditation programs are included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs. Federal, state, and local government officials, manufacturers, distributors, foreign governments, researchers, and others may find the information contained in this directory useful in identifying pertinent federal product/service programs and in finding the appropriate agency contact points.

Federal conformity assessment procedures are a means of providing assurance that the products and services regulated or procured by federal agencies have the required characteristics and/or perform in a specified manner. The methods used by federal agencies to ensure conformance can be very different from those traditionally employed by the private sector and by third party certifiers. Agency conformity assessment procedures may include: sampling and testing, inspection, and/or certification by the agency or other specified organization; licensing; product listing; the submission to an agency of manufacturing, operational, and related data for review; manufacturer self-declaration of conformity to agency requirements; mandatory labeling and advertising requirements; establishment of national requirements which are adopted/enforced at state and local government levels; issuance of regulatory guidelines; pre-marketing approval requirements; post-marketing monitoring requirements; and the conduct of environmental impact assessments.

Interest in federal certification and related programs arises from many different sectors and may be motivated by economic, procurement, safety, environmental or other considerations. Such programs have also increased in significance due to growing awareness of their impact on trade and the increasing obligations placed on federal agencies to consider the impact of their regulatory and procurement actions on the U.S. as well as the international marketplace.

This directory is part of ongoing NIST efforts to establish and maintain comprehensive databases on standards, regulations, conformity assessment programs and related information. This material has been compiled to meet the needs of government, industry, and the public for information on U.S. Government procurement and regulatory programs which affect products and services in the marketplace certification and related programs.

Key Words: advertising; certification; grading; inspection; labeling; licensing; listing; marketplace monitoring; permits; procurement; product approval; regulation; specifications; standards; testing

### CONTENTS

<u>Pag</u>
Forewordii
Acknowledgmentsi
Abstract
Introduction
ENTRIES BY DEPARTMENT/INDEPENDENT AGENCY
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC) 6 DOC Index 9
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) 9 DOD Index 10
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE) 10 DOE Index 10
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (DHHS)
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (DOI) 18 DOI Index 18
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE (DOJ) 18 DOJ Index 19
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR (DOL) DOL Index 20
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY (TREASURY)	
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS (VA)	00 07
INDEPENDENT AGENCIES	
CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)	08 15
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)	16 85
FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)	
FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION (FTC)	04 38
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	40 47
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION (NRC)	48 56
APPENDIX I INDEX OF PROGRAMS BY PRODUCT/SERVICE	74 81

#### INTRODUCTION

### Background

To ensure that the vast array of foreign and domestic products and services in the U.S. marketplace meet certain minimum standards of health, safety, and performance and that information about such products and services is accurate and available to allow buyers and others to make informed choices, federal agencies have established a number of voluntary and mandatory methods and requirements. Such methods and requirements are designed to provide assurance that the products, services, and systems that agencies regulate or purchase consistently conform to manufacturers' claims and comply with other appropriate regulatory and procurement requirements.

In April 1988, the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) published its second edition of a directory of such federal programs -- NBS SP 739, Federal Government Certification Programs. Subsequently, NIST published a 1998 edition as an interim edition to allow federal program managers an opportunity to identify any missing programs and make additional changes in their entries before the publication was more extensively distributed. The scopes of the 1998 and 1999 directories have been greatly expanded and include not only certification programs, but also other related types of federal programs which impact on the marketplace.

Federal conformity assessment procedures are a means of providing assurance that the products, services, or systems regulated or procured by federal agencies have the required characteristics. The methods used by federal agencies to ensure conformance can be very different from those traditionally employed by the private sector and by third party certifiers. Agency conformity assessment procedures may include: sampling and testing, inspection, and/or certification by the agency or other specified organization; licensing; product listing; the submission to an agency of manufacturing, operational, and related data for review; manufacturer self-declaration of conformity to agency requirements; mandatory labeling and advertising requirements; establishment of national requirements which are adopted/enforced at state and local government levels; issuance of regulatory guidelines; pre-marketing approval requirements; post-marketing monitoring requirements; and the conduct of environmental impact assessments.

Interest in federal certification and related programs arises from many different sectors and may be motivated by economic, procurement, safety, or other considerations. Such programs have also increased in significance due to growing awareness of their impact on trade and the increasing obligations placed on federal agencies to consider the impact of their regulatory and procurement actions on the U.S. as well as the international marketplace.

This directory does not include programs operated by the U.S. Government to accredit or assess laboratories, though such programs may be mentioned if they are an integral part of a product or services conformity assessment program. Information on laboratory accreditation and related assessment programs is

included in a separate publication, NIST SP 808 Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs.

This directory is part of ongoing NIST efforts to establish and maintain comprehensive databases on standards, regulations, certification programs and related information. This material has been compiled to meet the needs of government, industry, and the public for information on U.S. Government procurement and regulatory programs which affect products and services in the marketplace.

### Format

The entries in this directory are organized alphabetically by Department followed by Independent Commissions/Agencies. In addition, there is a cumulative index of programs by product/service, an index of acronyms, and a list of additional NIST publications of possible interest.

### Directory Changes

U.S. Government agencies are encouraged to notify NIST of any new programs or modifications to existing programs. Such information should be sent to:

National Institute of Standards and Technology 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100 Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100 Phone: (301) 975-4031 Fax: (301) 963-2871

Fax: (301) 963-2871 e-mail: maureen.breitenberg@nist.gov

The information in this publication will be available on the NIST website at the following URL address:

http://ts.nist.gov/gsp

We also intend to update the information on the website as changes are received.

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Received 12/97

Products or Services MEATS, PREPARED MEATS, AND MEAT PRODUCTS

(Beef, Lamb, Veal, Calf, and Pork)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Livestock and Seed Division

Meat Grading and Certification (MGC) Branch, Room 2628-S

P.O. Box 96456, Stop 0248 Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-1113 FAX: (202) 690-4119

e-mail: barry\_l\_carpenter@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1946.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim

To facilitate the marketing of livestock and meat.

Benefits

Through uniform grade standards, the meat grading system provides reliable identification of the value-determining actors of meat and a common language to facilitate trading. From producer to consumer, this system makes buying and selling more efficient and meaningful. The certification assists large scale buyers by providing impartial evaluation and

certification that meat purchases meet their contract

specifications.

Methodology

The MGC Branch provides on-site grading and certification of meats and meat products by the physical examination of product characteristics during the production process prior to the purchase. Also does supplier capability audits for suppliers of red meat products to the Bureau of Prisons and supplier

assessments for ham suppliers for school lunch program.

*Testing* 

Required tests are preformed in Government labs.

Inspection

MGC Branch personnel.

Conformity Identification Approved USDA stamps and roller brands are applied in compliance with applicable standards or specifications.

**Enforcement** 

USDA certification is withheld from products not complying with approved standards or specifications.

Term

Continuous inspection on a voluntary basis.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The agency develops and maintains its own USDA approved standards and specifications for the various meat items.

Keywords

beef; certification; grading; lamb; meat; meat products;
pork; veal

Products or Services

SEED

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Livestock and Seed Division (LS) Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East Beltsville, MD 20705-2325 Phone: (301) 504-9237

(301) 504-5454

e-mail: James P Triplitt@usda.gov

URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/ls-sd.htm

Compliance

Mandatory compliance with seed labeling requirements. Voluntary testing services also available for such factors as genetic purity, germination, weeds, chaff,

and moisture.

Authority Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Federal Seed Act (FSA).

Aim To help promote uniformity among State laws and fair

competition within the seed trade.

Renefits Helps ensure that the labeling information and related

advertisements pertaining to seed are truthful and

facilitates international marketing of seed.

*Methodology* Agency serves as program administrator, regulator, and

certifier (in some cases). Provides regulatory follow-

up testing and voluntary seed testing services.

Testing State seed control officials routinely inspect and

sample seed. Branch personnel used for regulatory follow-up testing following receipt of a complaint of

mislabeling and for voluntary testing services.

Inspection See *Testing*.

Conformity Identification Federal Seed Analysis Certificate.

**Enforcement** Regulatory action can be taken against shippers of

mislabeled seed ranging from letters of warning to

monetary penalties.

Term None. Requirements apply to each shipment. Reciprocity

Many importing countries require a Federal Seed Analysis Certificate. The testing section is accredited by the International Seed Testing Association (ISTA).

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The agency develops and maintains its own USDA approved standards and specifications for the seed.

Keywords

agricultural seed; seed; vegetable seed

Products or Services PLANT VARIETIES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Science and Technology

Plant Variety Protection (PVP) Office

National Agricultural Library Bldg., Room 500

Beltsville, MD 20705 Phone: (301) 504-5518 FAX: (301) 504-5291

e-mail: Marsha A Stanton@usda.gov

URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/science/pvp.htm

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

The PVP Act.

Aim

To issue USDA plant variety certificates.

*Benefits* 

Provides legal protection (similar to patents) to

developers of new varieties of plants which are sexually

produced by seed or are tuber propagated.

*Methodology* 

Agency issues a Certificate of Protection to an owner of a variety after examination shows that it is new, distinct from other varieties, and genetically uniform

and stable through successive generations.

Testing

Proof of the distinctness, uniformity, and stability of new variety lies with the owner. The PVP Office uses the information submitted and databases it maintains for crops and other sources to determine which, if any, varieties are indistinguishable from the new one. The PVP does not perform tests to confirm distinctness of variety. That responsibility rests with the applicant.

Inspection

See *Testing*.

Conformity Identification

Certificates of Protection.

**Enforcement** 

Owners of a protected variety may bring civil action against persons infringing on his/her rights. USDA does

not take legal action.

Term

Twenty years for most crops; 25 years for tees, shrubs,

and vines.

Reciprocity

Member of the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV).

Keywords

plants; plant varieties; certification

Products or Services

PA COTTON

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Cotton Programs, Rm. 2641-S Washington, DC 20250

Phone: (202) 720-3193

e-mail: Mary E Atienza@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1916.

Compliance

Mandatory for cotton delivered on Futures Contracts. May also be mandatory for government financed exports and for the Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) sales program. Voluntary grading services are also provided on a fee basis.

*Authority* 

7 CFR Part 27.

U.S. Cotton Futures Act.

Aim

To certify quality of cotton delivered on Futures Contracts according to official U.S. Standards.

**Benefits** 

Orderly settlement of cotton Futures Contracts.

Methodology

Government agency classes (grades) cotton samples taken from bales expected to be tendered on the futures market and issues certificates certifying quality.

*Testing* 

Government labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification Grade certificates.

Availability of Documentation

List of government cotton classing offices available from above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor To order samples taken and transported to government classing offices.

Decertification.

Term

One year from date of original certification.

Reciprocity

**Enforcement** 

Other federal agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

certification; classing; cotton quality; grading

Received 12/97

Products or Services DAIRY PRODUCTS, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENT

(Including Cheese, Nonfat Dry Milk, Dry Whey, Dry Buttermilk and Dried and Condensed Milk, Butter)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Dairy Programs P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-4392 FAX: (202) 690-3410

e-mail: Richard M\_McKee@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1925.

Compliance

Voluntary. However, all dairy product offered for sale to the federal government under the dairy price support program or sanctioned under such programs as the Dairy Export Incentive Program (DEIP) are inspected by AMS graders.

Authority

7 CFR Part 58.

The Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim

To assist the dairy industry in marketing high-quality dairy products by providing buyers and sellers with an impartial appraisal of product quality and to provide

the consumer confidence in buying.

Benefits

Provides buyers and sellers with an impartial appraisal of product quality; stimulates manufacturers to produce uniformly high quality, stable products; assures the quality of dairy products so consumers can buy with confidence.

Methodo logy

Government provides: (1) plant inspections and equipment reviews; (2) inspection and grading; (3) dairy product grades and quality approval; and (4) resident grading and quality control for approved plants with a USDA-approved laboratory.

*Testing* 

Government labs.

Government accredited labs.

*Inspection* 

Government.

State government.

Conformity Identification List of approved dairy plants/equipment. Authorized grading marks are applied on products for which grading

standards are established.

Availability of Documentation

List of approved dairy plants and accepted equipment is available from the above mailing address or at URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Approved dairy plants must maintain quality control in plants and comply with grading requirements.

Enforcement

Delisting. Product recall.

Term

Dairy plants are reinspected at least twice a year.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The agency prepares all criteria documents and grading standards. May use standards prepared by the 3-A Sanitary Standards Committees for dairy equipment.

Keywords

butter; cheese; dairy products; food quality; grading

Products or Services

Received 2/98

FRESH FRUITS, VEGETABLES, NUTS, AND RELATED PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Fruit and Vegetable Programs

Fresh Product Branch, Room 2049-South

P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-5870 (202) 720-0393 FAX:

e-mail: Robert C Keeney@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1917.

Compliance

Voluntary, except for commodities that are regulated for quality by a marketing order or marketing agreement, or that are subject to import or export requirements.

*Authority* 

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim

Orderly trade in fresh fruits and vegetables based on standard nomenclature. Common basis for settling market disputes over quality of products.

Benefits

Improve efficiency in buying and selling produce based on official and standardized grading which is consistent throughout the nation. Inspection certificates are accepted in court as prima facie evidence of produce condition at the time of inspection.

Methodo logy

Inspection

Federal or state inspection usually conducted at the shipping point as produce is being packed for shipment to market. May also be graded at destination to determine current grade.

Federal government inspection.

Inspection by state government inspectors trained by

USDA.

Conformity *Identification*  Certificate of inspection.

Availability of Documentation There are no lists of participating producers.

Obligations of the

Must have a financial interest in the product. Pay Manufacturer/Vendor assessed fee for service rendered.

Enforcement

Although nearly all aspects of this program are voluntary, a full range of enforcement options apply to shippers who practice fraud.

Certification is done on a lot by lot basis. Term

Reciprocity USDA grade marking is recognized nationwide and

worldwide in both private and public sectors.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Grading criteria are established by AMS.

food quality; fruits; grading; nuts; vegetables Keywords

Received 1/98

Products or Services PROCESSED (Canned, Frozen, Dehydrated, or Fresh-Cut)

FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Fruit and Vegetable Programs Processed Products Branch

P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-4693 FAX: (202) 690-1527

e-mail: james.\_rodeheaver@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1931.

Compliance

Voluntary, except for products covered by federal or state marketing orders.

Authority

7 CFR Part 52.

The Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

Aim

Provide an objective evaluation of quality and condition of various processed food products and conditions under

which they are produced.

Benefits

Can check overall production quality and provide an impartial evaluation of the final product's quality.

Methodology

Agency provides voluntary grading and inspection service. Services can include: inspection of processing plants for compliance with government or buyer sanitation requirements; checking warehouse lots for condition of food containers and wholesomeness of

product; case stamping to provide lot identity; and check loading to verify identity and quantity.

Testing

Government lab.

Manufacturer's lab under review by government inspectors. State labs if state is cooperating in program. Third party labs may be used by manufacturer

for quality control.

Inspection

Federal government inspection.

Inspection by cooperating state government inspectors.

Conformity Identification Authorized grade and/or inspection marks applied by manufacturer. Government applied mark is restricted to

officially sampled lots.

Availability of Documentation

List of processing plants under contract is published annually and is available from the above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Make product accessible for sampling. Produce product in accordance with the good manufacturing practices (GMPs) as defined in the Food and Drug Administration's regulations.

Enforcement

Since bulk of program is voluntary, means of enforcement is withdrawal of labeling privilege or withdrawal of service. When Marketing Orders are in effect, agency sponsoring the order has authority for product recall or marketing ban.

Term

Term is set by contract; activity may be renewed and/or may provide for continuous inspection.

Reciprocity

Certificates are recognized by other federal agencies for procurement. Certificates of Sampling from states are recognized by Agency under certain cooperative agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Most acceptance criteria are based on requirements or specifications developed by federal or state agencies; however, sometimes buyer specifications are used.

Keywords

agricultural marketing orders; food quality; fruits; good manufacturing practices; grading; in-plant inspection; processed foods; sanitation; vegetables; third party auditing; food safety systems; food quality systems; food wholesomeness

Products or Services TOBACCO AND NAVAL STORES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Tobacco Programs P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 205-0567 FAX: (202) 205-0235

URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/tob/

*Initiated* 

Tobacco - 1935. Naval Stores - 1923.

Compliance

<u>Tobacco</u>:

Mandatory only for domestic tobacco sold on designated auction markets and all imported tobacco, except cigar and oriental, offered for importation into the United

States.

Naval Stores: Voluntary.

Authority

The Tobacco Inspection Act.

The Dairy and Tobacco Adjustment Act.

The Naval Stores Act.

Aim

To facilitate the orderly marketing of unmanufactured

tobacco.

Benefits

Helps producers move commodities to consumers quickly,

fairly and efficiently.

*Methodology* 

Government grading in accordance with U.S. Official

Standard Grades and Specifications.

*Testing* 

Naval Stores:

Government lab certifies results of manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

<u>Tobacco</u>:

Federal government inspection.

Naval Stores:

Official inspectors. Licensed inspectors.

Conformity Identification

Tobacco:

Government certificates.

Naval Stores:

Government certificates and authorized mark by

manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

Documentation is confidential.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Proper lighting and adequate space.

**Enforcement** 

Tobacco:

Reduction of sales opportunity or withdrawal of

inspection.

Naval Stores:

Withdrawal of inspection.

Term

Continuous inspection.

Reciprocity

Recognition of certification by other federal agencies

and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

7 CFR Part 29, Subpart C - Standards.

7 CFR Part 160, Regulations and Standards for Naval

Stores.

ASTM Designation D 233, Sampling and Testing Turpentine.

Keywords

agricultural marketing orders; food quality; good manufacturing practices; inspection; naval stores;

rosin; sanitation; tobacco; turpentine

Received 12/97

Products or Services

POULTRY (Chickens, Turkeys, Ducks, Geese, Guineas, and Pigeons), SHELL EGGS. AND RABBITS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Poultry Division, Rm. 3932-S

P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-4476

Telex: 89-491

710-822-9424 and 710-822-1104 TWX:

(202) 720-5631 FAX:

e-mail: D Michael Holbrook@usda.gov URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/

Initiated

1917

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Laws:

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended) (60 Stat. 1087-1091; U.S.C. 1621-1627). Egg Products Inspection Act (84 Stat. 1620-1635; 21

U.S.C. 1031-1056).

Regulations:

Poultry and rabbit grading - Regulations Governing the Voluntary Grading of Poultry Products and Rabbit Products and U.S. Classes, Standards, and Grades (7 CFR

Part 70).

Shell egg grading - Regulations Governing the Grading of Shell Eggs and United States Standards, Grades, and Weight Classes for Shell Eggs (7 CFR Part 56). Mandatory shell egg product inspection - Regulations Governing the Inspection of Eggs and Egg Products (7 CFR

Part 59).

Aim

To develop and improve standards of quality, condition, quantity, grade, and packaging, and recommend and demonstrate such standards in order to encourage uniformity and consistency in commercial practices and enhance the orderly and efficient marketing of shell

eggs, poultry and poultry products.

Through the Shell Egg Surveillance program, fair competition in the movement and sale of consumer eggs in commerce is enhanced by inspecting shell eggs and assuring they do not contain excess restricted eggs. Additionally, surveillance inspections ensure that restricted eggs generated from processing operations are properly labeled and handled accordingly.

*Benefits* 

Benefits include: third party evaluation; easier dispute settlement; more accurate market price reporting; more equitable competition; fewer rejections at destination; established buying guides (specifications); reduced

illness; and upgraded product quality.

Methodology

Testing/inspection/grading is conducted by AMS or federally licensed state graders and authorization given

to use grade marks as appropriate.

Testing

Conducted in Government laboratories or in approved state laboratories.

Inspection/Grading

Conducted by Federal government inspectors/graders or Federally licensed state graders.

Conformity *Identification*  Stamps (authorized marks).

Certificates. Labeling. Seals.

Availability of Documentation

Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To operate in a sanitary manner; maintain volume records; comply with regulations; perform required laboratory tests, when applicable; reimburse Government for cost of voluntary inspections and gradings; provide access to products; and provide access to equipment and facilities necessary for accomplishing official duties.

**Enforcement** 

Product retention or recall: withdrawal of service: laboratory comparison samples; removal/withhold official identification; reinspection/regrading; judicial system.

Term

Continuous or intermittent voluntary inspection.

Reciprocity

Use of licensed State employees.

Recognition of certification of ingredients by

manufacturer.

Recognition of certification by approved government

laboratory.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

contract acceptance; eggs; grading branch; grading;

poultry; rabbits; shell eggs

Received 2/98

Products or Services REFRIGERATED VEHICLES AND REFRIGERATION UNITS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

Transportation and Marketing Division (TMD)

ATP Manager

Room 1217 South Building Washington, DC 20250 Phone: (202) 690-1319 FAX: (202) 690-1340

e-mail: brian m mcgregor@usda.gov

URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov/tmd/

Initiated

1986.

Compliance

Mandatory only for equipment transporting perishable foodstuffs between countries in Europe, when the receiving country is a contracting party to the Agreement on the International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act and on the Special Equipment To Be Used for Such Carriage (ATP). Transport operations involving a movement of more than 150 km by sea are exempt. The Agreement does not apply to carriage in the United States or any of its territories.

Authority

7 CFR Part 3300.

The International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act

of 1982. P.L. 97-325.

Aim

The ATP was developed by the U.N. Economic Commission for Europe, of which the United States is a member, to improve the conditions of preservation of perishable foodstuffs during their carriage, particularly in

international trade.

**Benefits** 

The objective of U.S. participation in the ATP are to protect and expand trade in perishable foodstuffs transported in U.S. equipment to Europe and improve the

sale of U.S. made equipment.

*Methodology* 

Requires manufacturer's guarantee that serially-produced equipment conforms to the reference equipment which has been tested. Agency approves test facilities, audits inspections and testing, and provides ATP certificates.

*Testing* 

Agency approves and monitors test facilities.

Inspection

Provides for self-inspection of equipment in service by U.S. owners based on reference tests in approved test facilities. Agency issues U.S. ATP certificates based

on statements and reports of the owners and the test

Conformity Identification Approved equipment requires an authorized ATP certification plate and distinguishing mark along with a manufacturers plate.

Availability of Documentation

Lists of approved test facilities and fees for certificates can be obtained from the ATP Manager at the above address. Copies of the ATP, the Act, the Senate Report, and 7 CFR Part 3300 are also available.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Approved test facilities must be open to the public, maintain test records for three years, and permit the ATP Manager to review records and observe tests. Owners of equipment with U.S. ATP certificates have the responsibility to maintain equipment in good repair.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting of test stations, laboratories, and certificates.

Term

Approval of test stations and laboratories is good for 5 years. Certificates for new equipment are good for 6 years. Renewal certificates are good for 6 years with a test. Renewals or transfers with an inspection are good for 3 years minimum.

Reciprocity

U.S. ATP certificates are recognized by the 28 countries that are contracting parties to the Agreement under a reciprocal arrangement.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Agreement and 7 CFR 3300 define all the acceptance criteria.

Keywords

containers; food; frozen food; international agreement; rail cars; refrigerated; refrigeration units; trailers; transportation

Products or Services ORGANIC GROWN FOOD PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

National Organic Program (NOP)

Room 2510 South Building

P.O. Box 96456

Washington, DC 20090-6456 Phone: (202) 720-3252 FAX: (202) 690-3924

URL address: http://www.ams.usda.gov.nop

Initiated

Proposed Rule issued 12/16/97 in the Federal Register (62 FR 65849). Comment period extended until 4/30/98. On May 8, 1998, the Secretary indicated that fundamental revisions to the proposed rule were expected based on the 200 000 comments received on the proposed rule.

Compliance

Mandatory upon issuance of the final Rule.

*Authority* 

Organic Foods Production Act (OFPA) of 1990; 7 U.S.C.

6501 et seq.

Aim

To establish national standards governing the marketing of certain agricultural products as organically produced. The Act also requires the USDA to establish an organic certification program for producers and handlers of agricultural products that are produced using organic methods.

Benefits

The NOP is intended to bring stability and credibility to a rapidly expanding market. When the final Rule is implemented, a wider variety of organically produced products, especially meat and poultry, will be available for domestic consumption through a greater number of markets; organic producers will have easier access to foreign markets, particularly the European Union; consumers will be assured that products labeled as organic have been produced using consistent practices; assurance will be provided by USDA that products organically grown in other countries and sold in the United States were produced using equivalent standards and similar oversight standards; and the USDA seal will be available for use on organically grown products to indicate they have been produced under regulated standards and certified by an agency that has been accredited by the USDA.

*Methodology* 

This program would establish national standards for the organic production and handling of agricultural

products, which would include a National List of synthetic substances approved for use in the production and handling of agriculturally produced products. It would also establish an accreditation program for farm, wild crop harvesting, and handling operations that want to be certified as meeting the program's requirements. The program would also include labeling requirements for organic products and products containing organic ingredients, and enforcement provisions. The proposed rule provides for the approval of State organic programs and for the importation into the United States of organic agricultural products from foreign programs determined to have requirements at least equivalent to those of the NOP.

Testing

Approved state programs and private organizations.

Inspection

Approved state programs and private organizations.

Conformity Identification A USDA seal will be available for use on organically grown products to indicate they have been produced under regulated standards and certified by an agency that has been accredited by USDA.

Availability of Documentation

State Programs: Public access to certification documents and laboratory analyses that pertain to certification.

Private Organizations: Public access to non-confidential business information as permitted by the producer and approved by the Secretary.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Producers and handlers are obligated to produce to national standards and to label their products accordingly.

Enforcement

Product retention; product recall; withdrawal of certification status; product relabelling; or judicial systems.

Term

Certifying agents must be reaccredited every 5 years.

Reciprocity

Accredited certifying agents would be authorized to certify operations that meet the requirements of the NOP. Any operations certified by accredited certifying agents would enjoy full equivalency.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Proposed Rule issued December 16, 1997, 7 CFR Part 205 National Organic Program.

Keywords

accreditation; crops; food; labeling; livestock; organic food; organic produce; packaging; produce

Received 12/97

Products or Services PLANTS AND UNPROCESSED PLANT PRODUCTS FOR IMPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Plant Protection and Quarantines Services

Biological Assessments and Taxonomic Support (BATS)

4700 Řiver Road, Unit 133 Riverdale, MD 20737-1236 Phone: (301) 734-5055 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-8700

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4327

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ppq/bats/permits

Initiated

1912.

Compliance

Mandatory. Requirements dependant on product and

country of origin.

Authority

Plant Quarantine Act of 1912, as amended. Federal Plant Pest Act of 1957, as amended.

Aim

To assist in preventing the introduction and dissemination of exotic plant pests, including arthropods, snails, and plant pathogens into and

throughout U.S. agriculture.

Benefits

The permit system serves to notify prospective importers of the entry status and special entry requirements for their imports. This aids in preventing the arrival on U.S. shores of plant material potentially infested with exotic plant pests. The permit system also provides the agency with a list of importers of plants and plant

products.

*Methodology* 

Agency reviews applications, issues permits, and

provides information on entry requirements and

regulatory changes. Also conducts pre-import evaluation against entry requirements. Reviews regulations and evaluates pests associated with product in country of

origin.

*Testing* 

Plant and plant materials must usually be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by an official of the

exporting country

Conformity Identification

Valid import permit number.

Availability of Documentation

Lists of approved commodities and entry requirements from each country available from above address. Information on permit holders available only through the freedom of information process.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Importer must make written application for permit.

Term

Permits issued for varying time periods ranging from 1 day to 5 years, depending on the product.

Reciprocity

Import permit is recognized by foreign plant protection services and by state plant protection organizations.

Standards Codes or Regulations

Criteria for permits are established by the Acts and the regulations promulgated therefrom.

Keywords

import; permit; plant health; plant quarantine; plant

products: plant

Received 12/97

Products or Services PLANTS AND UNPROCESSED PLANT PRODUCTS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Plant Protection and Quarantines Services

Biological Assessments and Taxonomic Support (BATS)

4700 River Road, Unit 133 Riverdale, MD 20737-1236 Phone: (301) 734-5055 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-8700

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4327

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ppg/bats/permits/

Initiated

1913.

Compliance

Voluntary in U.S.; but often mandatory for exporting to

a foreign country.

*Authority* 

Department of Agriculture Organic Act of 1944, as

amended.

7 CFR Part 353.

Aim

To assist in foreign marketing of American agricultural

products.

**Benefits** 

Most foreign countries require that shipment of plants and unprocessed or unmanufactured plant products be accompanied by phytosanitary (plant health) certificates certifying conformity with the receiving country's plant quarantine import regulations. The certificates are issued to exporters based upon physical inspection and the determination that the commodity is free from insect pests, plant diseases, and other organisms considered harmful by the receiving country. Phytosanitary

certificates are not issued to satisfy letters of credit

or other commercial contract terms and are not

certifications of grade or quality.

*Methodology* 

Inspection is conducted by federal government and state government cooperators, who issue phytosanitary (plant health) certificates certifying conformity with the receiving country's plant quarantine import regulations.

Testing

Testing in government labs and recognized state and

university labs.

Conformity Identification Federal Phytosanitary Certificate.

Availability of Documentation

Information regarding foreign country plant quarantine import requirements is maintained at above address and at Agency offices at major points of entry into the United States.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Exporter must make written application for inspection and make commodity available for physical inspection. Applications for active growth field inspections must be directed to the appropriate state plant regulatory agency in advance of the planting season.

Enforcement

Federal certification is withheld from commodities not complying with the plant quarantine import requirements of the foreign country.

Term

Inspections normally not valid if conducted more than 14 days prior to commodity export.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized by foreign plant protection services and by regional plant protection organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for certification are established by each foreign country.

Keywords

export certification; export; phytosanitary; plant health; plant quarantine; plant products; plant; reexport

ANIMAL BY-PRODUCTS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE)

4700 River Road, Unit 40 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-3277 FAX: (301) 734-8226 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Initiated

1946.

Compliance

Voluntary in U.S.; but often mandatory for exporting to

a foreign country.

*Authority* 

Laws: Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946, Sections 203

and 204.

Regulations: 9 CFR Part 156.

Aim

To assist U.S. exporters in complying with import

requirements of foreign countries.

**Benefits** 

Most foreign countries require shipments of certain animal by-products to be accompanied by certificates indicating the class, quality, and condition of the by-product and the U.S. status relative to certain livestock diseases. The certificates are issued to exporters based upon physical inspection, Department policy regarding the absence of certain diseases in the United States, and endorsement of certain certifications

made by state or accredited veterinarians.

Methodology

Inspection is conducted by federal government and/or

state government cooperators.

*Testing* 

None.

Conformity Identification

USDA: export certificate, stamp endorsement, or

letterhead certification.

Availability of Documentation

There are no lists of participating exporters. Copies

of regulations may be obtained from the Agency.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

In some cases, exporters must enter a cooperative agreement with Veterinary Services (VS); make written application to the Deputy Administrator, VS; and make product available for inspection.

Term

No specific term; based on time limits set forth by importing country.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for certification are established by each foreign country.

Keywords

animal by-product; export; export certification

LIVESTOCK FOR IMPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

National Center for Import-Export Animals Program (NCIE)

4700 River Road, Unit 39 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-8364 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE (301) 734-6402 FAX:

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952 URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncje

Initiated

1913.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Laws:

Virus-Serum-Toxin Act of 1913, as amended (21 U.S.C. 111, 151-158) (7 U.S.C. 430). Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act Section 201)

(19 U.S.C. 1202) (46 Stat. 673).

Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act-Section 306) (19 U.S.C. 306) (46 Stat. 689).

Act of July 2, 1962 - P.L. 518 (21 U.S.C. 134)

(76 State 129).

Act of May 6. 1970 - P.L. 91-239 (21 U.S.C. 135)

(84 Stat. 202).

Regulations:

9 CFR Chapter I. Subchapter D. Parts 92, 94, 97, and

122.

Aim

To assist in preventing the introduction and

dissemination of exotic animal diseases into the U.S.

livestock population.

*Benefits* 

The permit system serves to notify importers about special entry requirements and handling procedures for

imports. Uniform central control of imports.

*Methodology* 

Agency reviews applications; monitors international livestock and poultry disease data: and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory changes. Agency evaluates the importer's ability to handle the disease agents, organisms or vectors in a

safe manner. Also issues permits and provides information on entry requirements and regulatory

changes.

Testing

Livestock and poultry must be accompanied by a health certificate issued by an official of the exporting country. Livestock and poultry must meet test requirements for specific disease agents.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification Valid import permit and health certificates.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Information on permit holders available only through the Freedom of Information process.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Comply with regulations and conditions of permits, maintain records, provide access to facilities and records for inspection.

Enforcement

Revocation of permit, judicial system, refuse entry of imports.

Term

Permits are issued for 1 year.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

import; organisms; permit; vectors; disease; livestock

Received 6/98

Products or Services IMPORTED BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS

(Livestock or Avian-Origin Products and By-products: Products Exposed to Animal or Avian Material; Cell-

Derived Material; and Microorganisms)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE) 4700 River Road, Unit 40

A700 River Road, Unit 40 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-7830 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-8226

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952 URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

9 CFR Parts 92, 94, 95, and 122.

Aim

To assure that animal biological products imported are

safe.

*Benefits* 

To prevent the introduction and spread of animal

diseases; to avoid risk to public health and well-being;

and to improve product quality.

*Methodology* 

Importation requires an import permit from USDA and

compliance with USDA regulations.

*Testing* 

Safety testing or irradiation of some products.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

Permits, certificates.

Availability of Documentation

Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing

Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Comply with regulations. Maintain detailed records.

Complete permit application

**Enforcement** 

Government non-release of product; market suspension;

reinspection; judicial system.

Term

Annual with one year renewal.

Reciprocity

None.

Keywords

animal-derived materials; biological products; materials
of animal origin; materials of avian origin;
microorganism; vector;

VETERINARY BIOLOGICS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

Center for Veterinary Biologics

4700 River Road

Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-8245 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-8910

e-mail: despeseth@aphis.usda.gov

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/

Initiated

1913.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Laws:

Virus-Serum-Toxin Act of 1913, as amended

(21 U.S.C. 151-159) (7 U.S.C. 430).

Regulations:

9 ČFR Chapter I, Subchapter E, Parts 101-199

Aim

To ensure that biologics are free of disease producing agents, especially foreign animal diseases; to develop

appropriate standards and procedures for product

release; to issue licenses and permits; to monitor and inspect products and facilities; and to control field

tests and release of veterinary products.

**Benefits** 

To assure that veterinary biologics imported into or prepared in the United States are pure, safe, potent,

and efficacious.

*Methodology* 

Veterinary biologics must be registered/licensed.
Permits are required to import veterinary products.
Pre-licensing/ registration inspection/testing is

conducted as well as batch/serial check

inspection/testing and post release compliance

inspection/testing as appropriate.

*Testing* 

Government.

*Inspection* 

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Labeling, licensing/registration and permits.

Availability of Documentation

Single copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Multiple copies may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Comply with regulations; maintain detailed records; complete permit application.

Enforcement

Government non-release of product; market suspension; reinspection; or judicial system.

Term

Continuous market release.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

biologics; veterinary biologics; serums

Received 12/97

Products or Services

MEAT. MILK. AND POULTRY PRODUCTS FOR IMPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

National Center for Import-Export Product Program (NCIE)

4700 River Road, Unit 40 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-3277 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-8226

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Initiated

1890.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Laws:

Act of August 30, 1890 (Animal Quarantine Acts; 21

U.S.C.

102 through 105) (26 Stat. 414).

Act of February 2, 1903 (21 U.S.C. 111) (32 Stat. 792). Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act Section 201)

(19 U.S.C. 1202) (46 Stat. 673).

Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act-Section 306)

(19 U.S.C. 306) (46 Stat. 689).

Act of July 2, 1962 - P.L. 518 (21 U.S.C. 134) (76 State 129).

Act of May 6, 1970 - P.L. 91-239 (21 U.S.C. 135)

(84 Stat. 202).

Regulations:

9 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter D, Parts 94, 95, and 96.

Aim

To assure that imported animal products are properly cooked and handled in a manner to prevent the entry and dissemination of exotic animal diseases into the U.S.

livestock population.

*Benefits* 

The permit system serves to notify importers about special entry requirements and handling procedures for

imports. Uniform central control of imports.

*Methodology* 

Agency reviews applications and evaluates importer's ability to meet criteria for import. Also issues permits and provides information on entry requirements

and regulatory changes.

Testing

None.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification Valid import permit and certificates.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of regulations may be obtained from the Agency. Information on permit holders available only through the Freedom of Information process.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Comply with regulations and conditions of permit. Maintain records and provide access to facilities and records for inspection.

Enforcement

Revocation of permit, judicial system, refuse entry of imports.

Term

Permits are issued for 1 month to 1 year.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Authority.

Keywords

animal product; import; meat; milk; permit

SPECIFIED ANIMALS/BIRDS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services

National Center for Import-Export Animals Program (NCIE) 4700 River Road, Unit 39

4700 River Road, Unit 39 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-8364 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-6402

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952 URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

*Initiated* 

1884.

Compliance

Mandatory.

**Authority** 

Laws:

Act of May 29, 1884 (21 U.S.C. 112, 113, 120).

Act of May 29, 1884 (21 U.S.C. 114a). Act of February 2, 1903 (21 U.S.C. 121). Act of July 2, 1962 (21 U.S.C. 134, 134f).

Act of March 4. 1907 (21 U.S.C. 612, 613, 614, 618).

Regulations:

9 ČFR Chapter I, Subchapter D, Part 91.

Aim

To assure the exportation of healthy livestock and

poultry in a humane manner.

Benefits

Provide a means for exporting healthy animals from the United States which enhances the U.S.'s image and aids in the balance of trade with foreign nations.

Methodology

Agency conducts inspections and issues certifications of health for livestock exports. Government conducts: diagnostic testing; inspection of documents and animals;

and issues certification.

Testing

Government and government-approved laboratories and

government quarantine personnel.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

Valid health certification matching individual animal

identification.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved export facilities available on

request from the above address. See also web URL http://www.aphis.usda.gov/export/.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor The exporter must submit an international health certificate issued by an accredited veterinarian to the Department for endorsement. The enclosed health certificate must accompany the animals to an approved port of embarkation.

Enforcement

The health certificates are not endorsed unless the specific health requirements have been met. The importing country is notified if the exporter chooses to export the animals without USDA endorsement.

Term

Health certificates are valid for 30 days.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. export requirements are based upon criteria developed by experts in the field of preventive veterinary medicine and accepted by the Department. The importing country's health requirements are also enforced by the Department.

Keywords

animals; export; health certificate; inspection; livestock; permit; poultry; quarantine; testing

SPECIFIED ANIMALS FOR IMPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

Veterinary Services, Domestic Programs

National Center for Import-Export Animals Program (NCIE)

4700 River Road, Unit 39 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-8364 Telex: 89607 ADEHVLE FAX: (301) 734-6402

Automated document FAX: (301) 734-4952 URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/ncie

Initiated

1890.

Compliance

Both mandatory and authorized to act.

*Authority* 

Laws:

Act of August 30, 1890 (Animal Quarantine Acts; 21

U.S.C.

102 through 105) (26 Stat. 414).

Act of February 2, 1903 (21 U.S.C. 111) (32 Stat. 792). Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act-Section 201) (19 U.S.C.

1202) (46 Stat. 673).

Act of June 17, 1930 (Tariff Act-Section 306) (19 U.S.C.

306) (46 Stat. 689).

Act of July 2, 1962-P.L. 518 (21 U.S.C. 134) (76 Stat. 129).

Act of May 6, 1970-P.L. 91-239 (21 U.S.C. 135)

(84 Stat. 202).

Regulations:

9 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter D, Parts 92, 94, 97, and

Subchapter G. Part 151.

Aim

To prevent the introduction and dissemination of animal

diseases of foreign origin.

Benefits

Allows the U.S. livestock and poultry industries access

to genetic materials to improve the national herd/flock

and increase its productivity.

*Methodology* 

Agency provides an inspection and quarantine service, issues permits for entry and certifies the health status of animals and poultry released from quarantine. Agency conducts pre-import evaluation of permit applications,

inspection of imported animals and re-evaluations of

import requirements on a continuing basis. Government conducts diagnostic testing; inspects documents and

animals; and issues certification.

Testing Government laboratories and government quarantine

personnel.

*Inspection* Government.

Conformity Valid health certification matching individual animal

*Identification* identification.

Availability Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved import facilities available on request from the above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor The importer must submit a written permit application, provide a valid health certification for imports, reimburse the Department for quarantine and special services provided under cooperative agreements.

Enforcement Animals and poultry not meeting U.S. requirements for entry are refused entry and must be taken out of the country or be destroyed at importer's expense.

Violators of Federal Import Laws are subject to legal

action.

Term Permits are valid for periods from 2 weeks to 90 days

(avian only).

Reciprocity None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Criteria based on norms developed by experts in the field of preventative veterinary medicine and accepted by the Department.

Keywords animals; entry; health certificate; import; inspection;

livestock; permit; poultry; quarantine; testing

Received 11/97

Products or Services SCRAPIE FLOCKS (Goats, Sheep, and Moufflon)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

National Animal Health Programs Staff

4700 River Road, Unit 43 Riverdale, MD 20737-1231 Phone: (301) 734-6954 FAX: (301) 734-7964

e-mail: braab@aphis.usda gov

URL address: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/

Initiated

1992, though still under development.

Compliance

Voluntary.

*Authority* 

9 CFR 79.3.

Aim

To prevent the introduction and dissemination of scrapie, a fatal degenerative disease affecting the central nervous system of sheep, goats, and moufflon.

**Benefits** 

Protection of flocks from scrapie and enhancement of

animal marketability.

*Methodology* 

This is a cooperative effort among producers, allied industry representatives, accredited veterinarians, state animal health officials, and APHIS. Agency monitors flocks using established program standards over a period of greater than 5 years and identifies flocks that are free of scrapie.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

See Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor.

Conformity Identification

Certification.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of regulations, specific health conditions, and guidelines for approved import facilities available on

request from above address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Regularly inspect flocks; complete documentation; submit tissue samples from suspected infected animals for

testing.

Enforcement.

Removal from program.

Term

Program is conducted for 5 or more years.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria based on norms developed by experts in the field.

Keywords

flocks; goats; moufflin; scrapie; sheep

Received 12/97

Products or Services

WHEAT. BARLEY AND OTHER COMMODITIES REQUIRING END USE

CERTIFICATES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Farm Service Agency (FSA)

Kansas City Commodity Office (KCCO)

P.O. Box 419205

Kansas City, MO 64141-6205 Phone: (816) 926-6497

(816) 926-6511 FAX:

URL address: http://wwwaix.fsa.usda.gov.kcco/kcco.htm

Initiated

1995.

*Compliance* 

Mandatory for wheat and barley imported from countries/instrumentalities requiring end use

certificates.

Authority

North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).

Aim

To conduct a program which meets requirements imposed by

NAFTA

*Benefits* 

Allows the monitoring of the disposition of foreign

wheat imported into the United States.

*Methodology* 

FSA issues end use certificates requiring the "identity preserved" storage of wheat/barley that enters the United States from countries/instrumentalities which

also require end use certificates.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity Identification End use certificates.

Reciprocity

None.

Keywords

barley; end use certificates; grain; wheat

WAREHOUSES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Farm Service Agency (FSA) Kansas City Commodity Office (KCCO)

P.O. Box 419205

Kansas City, MO 64141-6205 Phone: (816) 926-6497

(816) 926-6511

URL address: http://wwwaix.fsa.usda.gov.kcco/kcco.htm

Initiated

1939.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) Uniform Storage

Agreements.

The United States Warehouse Act (USWA).

Aim

To ensure the integrity of agricultural commodities stored in approved/licensed facilities and that facilities meet established approval standards.

Benefits

To improve the quality and safety of the U.S. food

supply.

Methodology

FSA performs warehouse examination to ensure that warehouse storing agricultural commodities meet

established standards.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

FSA examiners.

Conformity Identification End use certificates.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

7 CFR 736 for USWA Warehouses.

7 CFR 1421 for CCC Uniform Storage Agreements.

Keywords

warehouses

Received 12/97

Products or Services MEAT/POULTRY PRODUCTS (Mandatory Inspection)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) Food Safety Education and Communications Staff

Room 1175 - South Building 1400 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250 Phone: (202) 720-7943 FAX: (202) 720-1843

Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC

area (202) 720-3333

URL address: http://www.usda.gov/fsis

Initiated

1907 (Meat). 1958 (Poultry).

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

21 U.S.C. 601 <u>et seq</u>. (meat). 21 U.S.C. 451 <u>et seq</u>. (poultry).

Aim

Assure that meat and poultry products moving in interstate commerce for use as human food are safe,

wholesome, and accurately labeled.

*Benefits* 

The risk of adulterated or misbranded meat and poultry products entering commerce has been minimized.

Methodo logy

Government conducts meat/poultry inspections.

*Testing* 

Uses government labs, government approved/accredited labs, manufacturer's labs, and State/local government

labs as appropriate.

Inspection

Conducted by federal or state government.

Conformity Identification

Government applied marks; pre-marketing label approval.

Availability of Documentation

"Meat and Poultry Inspection Directory" published semiannually; for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Make application for inspection; meet requirements for issuance of establishment number; operate under

inspection in conformance with Agency rules (9 CFR Parts

301-381).

**Enforcement** Condemnation of meat animals or birds before slaughter:

condemnation of carcasses or product; withdrawal of

inspection: criminal prosecution.

**Term** Continuous inspection for slaughtering plants, and the

frequency of inspection for processing plants to be

determined by the Secretary of Agriculture.

*Reciprocity* Inspection results recognized by:

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations. Foreign government agencies. International organizations.

Standards, Codes 9 0 or Regulations is:

9 CFR Parts 301-381; compatibility with FDA regulations issued under authority of the Federal Food. Drug. and

Cosmetic Act.

Keywords adulterated product; humane slaughter; livestock; meat

inspection; misbranded product; poultry inspection

MEAT/POULTRY PRODUCTS (Voluntary Inspection)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

U.S. Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) Food Safety Education and Communications Staff

Room 1175 - South Building

1400 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250 Phone: (202) 720-7943 FAX: (202) 720-1843

Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC

area (202) 720-3333

URL address: http://www.usda.gov/fsis

Initiated

1958.

Compliance

Voluntary.

*Authority* 

7 U.S.C. 1622(h).

Aim

Provide identification service for meat or other federally inspected products; food inspection service relating to manufacture of a food article; reindeer slaughter inspection service; certification of technical animal fats for export; buffalo slaughter inspection

service; rabbit slaughter inspection service;

certification of products for dogs, cats, and other carnivores; and, migratory water fowl, game bird, or squab slaughter inspection and/or other poultry or

poultry products.

*Methodology* 

Government conducts inspections.

*Testing* 

Uses government labs or government approved/accredited

labs.

Inspection

Conducted by federal or state government.

Conformity Identification

Government applied mark.

Availability of Documentation

"Meat and Poultry Inspection Directory" published semiannually; for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Make application for inspection; meet requirements for issuance of establishment number; operate under inspection in conformance with Agency rules (9 CFR Parts

301-381).

Enforcement.

Condemnation of meat animals or birds: condemnation of meat or poultry products; withdrawal of inspection; criminal prosecution.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

Inspection program recognized by:

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations. Foreign government agencies. International organizations.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

9 CFR Parts 350-362.

Keywords

buffalo inspection; game birds; identification service; meat inspection; pet food; poultry inspection; rabbit inspection; reindeer inspection; squab

Received 12/97

Products or Services

MEAT/POULTRY/FOOD PRODUCTS (Accreditation of laboratories)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) U.S. Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) Food Safety Education and Communications Staff

Room 1175 - South Building

1400 Independence Ave.. SW Washington, DC 20250 Phone: (202) 720-7943 (202) 720-1843

Meat and Poultry Hotline: 1-800-535-4555 or in the DC area (202) 720-3333

URL address: http://www.usda.gov/fsis

Initiated

1962, Final Rule 9 CFR Parts 318 and 381, 1/20/87.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

9 CFR Parts 318 and 381.

Aim

This program allows the acceptance of official sample results from accredited laboratories which service the meat and poultry food industry and provides faster service than can be provided by FSIS laboratories.

Benefits

Provides faster analytical service to the meat and poultry food industry. This allows for a better inspection program.

Methodology

Government issues accreditation based on on-site laboratory review; results of proficiency sample testing and ongoing split sample testing that serve as a continuing check on the laboratory's analytical

capability.

Testing

Government accredited labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification Government applied mark.

*Availability* of Documentation The lists of USDA-FSIS accredited laboratories are published in the "Meat and Poultry Inspection

Directory."

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Accredited laboratories must continue to operate under the Accredited Laboratory Rules as documented under 9 CFR Parts 318.21 and 381.153.

Enforcement

Delisting.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

Recognition of Accreditation by:

State agencies.

Private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

9 CFR Parts 318.21 and 381.153.

Keywords

accredited/laboratory coordinator; initial accreditation sample check; laboratory accreditation; laboratory; meat testing; official sample; ongoing accreditation check sample; poultry testing; probation; split sample

Received 11/97

Products or Services

RICE. BANS. WHOLE AND SPLIT PEAS. LENTILS. PROCESSED GRAIN PRODUCTS. AND RELATED PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration

(GIPSA)

Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)

Filed Management Division, Regulatory Branch

Stop 3630

Washington, DC 20250-3630 Phone: (202) 720-0228 (202) 720-1015 FAX:

e-mail: jgiler@fgisdc.usda.gov

URL address: http://www.usda.gov.gipsa/

Initiated

1946.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946.

Aim

Orderly trade in rice, pulses, processed grain products, and related products. Common basis for settling market

disputes over quality of products.

*Benefits* 

Improved efficiency in the buying and selling of rice and pulses based on official and standardized grading and of processed grain products and related products based on user's specification. Inspections are uniform throughout the nation. Inspection certificates are accepted in court as prima facie evidence of product

condition at time of inspection.

Methodology

Representative sample is obtained by official personnel

and tested in a third party laboratory.

*Testing* 

FGIS laboratory.

Inspection

FGIS, state government.

Conformity Identification Certificates of inspections.

*Availability* of Documentation There are no lists of participating companies.

Obligations of the

Must have financial interest in products and pay

Manufacturer/Vendor

assessed fee.

Term

Continuous or intermittent voluntary inspection on a lot

basis.

## Reciprocity

Certificates are required by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and selling rice, pulses, processed grain products, and related products.

## Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. Standards for Rough Rice, Brown Rice for Processing, Milled Rice; United States Standards for Beans; United States Standards for Whole Dry Peas, Split Peas, and Lentils; and related handbooks. Acceptance criteria for processed grain products and related products are based on requirements or specifications developed by federal and state agencies and/or FGIS inspection handbooks. In some instances, buyer or seller specification are used.

## Keywords

beans; good manufacturing practices; in-plant inspection; lentils; peas; pulses; rice; sanitation

GRAIN

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration

(GIPSA)

Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)

Office of the Administrator

Stop 3601

Washington, DC 20250-3604 Phone: (202) 720-5091 FAX: (202) 205-9237

Telex: 760 7351 ANS:FGIS UC. e-mail: mbegley@fgisdc.usda.gov

URL address: http://www.usda.gov.gipsa/

Initiated

1916 (inspection) - P.L. 64-190. 1976 (weights) - P.L. 94-582.

Compliance

Mandatory inspection and weighing requirements for exports and intercompany barge grain received at export locations. Official aflatoxin testing of exported corn is also mandatory unless contract stipulates that testing is not required. Mandatory inspection requirements do not apply to grain which: (1) is not sold or described by grade; (2) is shipped by truck or train to Canada or Mexico; is shipped by exporter shipping less than 15 000 metric tons of grain abroad annually; for grain sold as seed; and for train transshipped through the U.S. in a bonded identity preserved fashion.

Voluntary inspection and weighing services for domestic products. Also offers pesticide residue testing for corn, wheat, soybeans, and barley.

Authority

U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended, P.L. 100-518, 7 U.S.C. 71-87.

Aim

Provide for the establishment of Official United States Standards for Grain, promote the uniform application of the official standards by official inspection personnel, provide for an official inspection systems for grain, and to regulate the certification of the weight of grain shipped in interstate and foreign commerce.

Benefits

Facilitate the marketing and trading of grain in an orderly and timely manner.

*Methodology* 

Representative sample is obtained by official personnel and tested in a third party laboratory.

Testing

Uses FGIS laboratory, delegated state laboratory, or designated state or private sector laboratory.

Inspection

Conducted by FGIS, state government, or private sector agency.

Conformity Identification Certificates of weight and of grade/quality.

Availability of Documentation

List of official inspection and weighing agencies and list of export elevators may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Agriculture

Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS)

Office of the Administrator

Stop 3601

Washington, DC 20250-3604 Phone: (202) 720-5091

Telex: 760 7351 ANS: FGIS UC.

FAX: (202) 205-9237

e-mail: mbegley@fgisdc.usda.gov

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Must submit application for inspection and/or weighing.

Term

Continuous or intermittent, mandatory or voluntary inspection and weighing services on a lot basis.

Reciprocity

Certificates are recognized by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and selling grain.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder; Official United States Standards for Grain; FGIS Inspection Handbooks; and FGIS Weighing Handbook.

Keywords

grain elevators; grain scales; grain weights; grain bins; load cells; loading plans; official grain standards

GRAIN SCALES
RAILROAD PACK SCALES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration

(GIPSA)

Federal Grain Inspection Service (FGIS) Weighing and Equipment Branch (WEB)

STOP 3631, Rm. 1640-S 1400 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250-3631 Phone: (202) 720-0262

Telex: 760 7351 ANS:FGIS UC.

FAX: (202) 720-1015

e-mail: richard.pforr@usda.gov

URL address: http://www.usda.gov.gipsa/

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Mandatory only for official certification of grain

weight.

Authority

U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended.

Aim

Provide for the certification of grain weight and the testing and certification of the weighing systems used for official grain weighing and inspection. FGIS and delegated states must test all grain scales at facilities which have requested official weight certification.

FGIS conducts evaluations of automatic bulk weighing systems and vehicle, railway track, and grain inspection scales to determine compliance with FGIS regulations and the applicable National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP) type evaluation examination criteria and test procedures as adopted by the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM). Only those scales that have been approved, and Class II, III, IIIL scales that have been evaluated by FGIS or the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and approved under the NTEP may be used for official weighing and inspection purposes.

Benefits

Ensure the accuracy of weighing systems used to officially weigh grain and provide uniformity in the inspection and testing of weighing devices used for that purpose.

*Methodology* 

Government conducts design approval, performance testing, inspection, and site approval.

Testing

Official personnel or delegated state agencies.

Inspection

Official personnel or delegated state agencies.

Conformity Identification NTEP Certificate of Conformance (CC).

FGIS CC.

FGIS Report of Test (ROT).

NIST ROT.

Government applied approval seal.

Availability of Documentation List of approved equipment may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration

STOP 3631

1400 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250-3631

Index of NTEP device evaluations and NTEP criteria and test procedures may be obtained from :

NCWM/OWM

National Institute of Standards and Technology

Building 820, Room 232 Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Must provide instruments under the CC exactly as specified and provide installation, maintenance, and operating instructions consistent with the evaluation report. Modifications affecting accuracy, reliability or integrity must be approved by the FGIS Equipment

Branch before implementation.

Term

Continuous or intermittent, mandatory or voluntary inspection on a scale.

Reciprocity

Certificates are required by federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations buying and

selling grain.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

U.S. Grain Standards Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder; FGIS Equipment Handbook; FGIS Weighing Handbook; NIST Handbook 44; and NTEP device evaluation criteria.

Keywords

automatic bulkweighing systems; grain test; NTEP; railway track; ROT; scale; state weights and measures officials

Received 12/97

Products or Services PARTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FOR RURAL ELECTRIC AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

Rural Utilities Service (RUS)

14th and Independence Ave., SW, Mail Stop 1500

Washington, DC 20250-1500

URL address: http://www.usda.gov/rus/

Assistant Administrator-Electric Program

Mail Stop 1560

e-mail: bstockto@rus.usda.gov

Phone: (202) 720-9545

Assistant Administrator-Telecommunications Program

Mail Stop 1590

e-mail: rpeters@rus.usda.gov

Phone: (202) 720-9554

Initiated

1938

Compliance

Required for designated parties using RUS loans.

*Authority* 

Rural Electrification Act of 1936 (7 U.S.C. 901).

7 CFR Part 1700.

Aim

To minimize capital requirements and control the quality of materials and equipment incorporated into rural electric and telephone systems. The evaluation and listing of material and equipment insures the availability of suitable products at reasonable costs

availability of suitable products at reasonable costs and, together with RUS standards for construction and installation, provides an important element of loan

security.

Methodology

Electric and telephone systems receiving financing administered by RUS should use materials and equipment

evaluated and accepted by RUS.

*Testing* 

Government labs.
Manufacturers' labs.

Conformity Identification

Accepted products for rural electric systems are included in RUS Informational Publication 202-1 "List of

Materials Acceptable for Use on Systems of RUS Electrification Borrowers." Accepted products rural telephone systems are listed in RUS Informational Publication 344-2 "List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers."

Availability of Documentation

Informational Publications are available on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. Information on acceptable telecommunications/electric materials is also available on the RUS website as

http://www.usda.gov/rus/home/home.htm.

Enforcement

Acceptance voiding.

Term

Indefinite term.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

RUS prepares product standards which define performance and design requirements together with acceptance

criteria.

Keywords

acceptable materials; central office equipment;

components; distribution; electric systems; electronic;

microwave; radio-telephone; telecommunications;

telephone; transmission

## USDA INDEX

<u>Product</u>					<u>Page</u>
agricultural seed				-40,	38 30 34 58 46
beef				-34,	36 50 12 12 10 22 10
electric systemsexport certificationflocks			-28.	30.	-60 40
food quality/safety food, frozen frozen food fruits	4, 	12,	14,	16,	18 22 22
goatsgood manufacturing practices4, grain standardsgrain scalesgrain elevatorsgrain weights	10,	12,	-16, 14,	18, 16,	-44 54 20 -56 -56
grain test	 		 -46,	56,	-58 -56 58
livestock24, materials of avian originmaterials of animal origin	32,	40,	42, 	44,	48 -34 -34
materials of animal origin meat products meat microwave	 4 , 	38,	48, 	50,	1 52 -60

milk						-38
milkmoufflin						-44
naval stores						-18
NTEP						-58
nuts						-14
organic food						-24
organic producepeas						-24
peas						-54
pet food						-50
plant health					-26,	28
plant products					-26,	28
plant varietiesplants						8
plants				8,	26,	28
pork						1
poultry	-20,	40,	42,	48,	50,	52
processed foods						-16
produce, organic						-24
produce, organic						-54
rabbits					-20,	50
radio-telephonerail cars						-60
rail cars			<del>-</del>			-22
railway track						-58
refrigeration units						-22
refrigeration unitsreindeerrice						-50
rice						-54
rosin						
scale						-58
scrapie						-44
seed						6
sheep						-44
shell eggssquabtelecommunications						-20
Squad			<del>-</del>			-50
telecommunications						-60
telephonetobacco						-00
topdcco						- TQ
trailers						-22
transportation, food						- 22
turpentine						- 10 1
veal						I
vegetable seedvegetables					1/	16
veterinary biologics					- 1 <del>4</del> ,	-38 TO
warehouses						-30 -47
weighing systems					-56	52
wheat						-46

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Products or Services

CERTIFIED TPADE FAIRS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce

International Trade Administration (ITA)

Trade Fair Certification

HCHB Room 2118

14th and Constitution Ave.. NW

Washington, DC 20230 Phone: (202) 482-0584

FAX: (202) 482-0872 or (202) 482-0115

E-mail: WCorfitz@doc.gov

URL address: http://www.ita.doc.gov.uscs/uscstfc

Initiated

1983.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961 (MECEA), 22 U.S.C. 2455(f). See also Federal Register, Vol. 58, No. 82, Friday, April 30, 1993.

Aim

To promote U.S. firms' export promotion efforts.

Benefits

Provides Commerce Department endorsement and support for private sector recruited and organized foreign trade shows. U.S. pavilions are frequently used in certified trade fairs to create enhanced visibility for U.S. firms, particularly new-to-export and new-to-market firms. Exhibitors in certified trade fairs also receive

the support of the Commercial Service from U.S.

Embassies or consulates. Certification provides a means for the exporter to verify that a particular trade fair

will be a good promotional medium.

Methodology

Commerce employees review applications and evaluates the information contained in them against the criteria listed in the *Federal Register* notice referenced above.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

See *Methodology*.

Conformity Identification A list of certified trade fairs is available.

Enforcement.

Decertification.

Term

Trade fairs are certified on an annual basis. each fair

must be certified.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Keywords

exports; trade; trade fairs

Products or

Received 6/99 **FASTENERS** Note: Changes in the Fastener Quality Act were passed in June 1999. These changes will affect fastener program requirements.

Services

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)
National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
Office of Standards Services (OSS)
100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100
URL address: http://www.nist.gov/fqa

The amended Act and recently issued final regulations are available via the Internet at the current address: http://www.nist.gov/fqa

Questions concerning the Act and regulations should be directed to the following individuals:

- A. Dr. Subhas Malghan, FQA Program Manager, Technology Services, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100, telephone number (301) 975-5120, FAX: (301) 975-5414, E-mail: malghan@nist.gov (for general questions and for questions pertaining to Subpart A of the regulations);
- B. David Alderman, Deputy Chief, National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program, NIST, (301) 975-4016, FAX: (301) 926-2884, (for questions pertaining to laboratory accreditation in Subpart C of the regulations);
- C. Robert L. Gladhill, Global Standards Policy Program, NIST, (301) 975-4273, FAX: (301) 975-5414 (for questions pertaining to the approval of bodies which accredit laboratories under Subparts B, D, E, and F of the regulations);
- D. Kirt Flashner, Special Assistant to the Assistant Secretary for Export Enforcement, (202) 482-2252 (for questions pertaining to enforcement of the Act and regulations under Subpart G of the regulations); and
- E. Ari Leifman, Trademark Legal Administrator, Patent and Trademark Office, (703) 308-8910 Ext. 55 (for questions pertaining to the recordal of manufacturers' insignia under Subpart H of the regulations).

Initiated

Final regulations were published April 14, 1998 in the Federal Register. Implementation date for final

regulations was extended to July 26, 1998.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Fastener Quality Act (P.L. 101-592), as amended under P.L. 104-113.

Aim

To protect public safety, deter introduction of nonconforming fasteners into commerce, and to provide users with increased assurance that fasteners meet stated specifications.

**Benefits** 

Increase likelihood that certain fasteners sold in interstate commerce conform to the specifications to which they are represented.

*Methodology* 

The Act requires that certain fasteners sold in commerce conform to the specifications to which they are represented to be manufacturers; provides for accreditation of laboratories engaged in fasteners testing; and requires the inspection, testing and certification (in accordance with standardized test methods) of fasteners used in critical applications. Mandatory testing is required for fasteners falling within the scope of the Act in accredited laboratories. Fasteners which fail be conform to the applicable standard(s) cannot be sold. Agency serves as program administrator, laboratory accreditor, recognition/ approval authority for other laboratory accreditation programs. Agency has also defined the procedures by which fastener manufacturers can use qualified Quality Assurance Systems/Statistical Process Control (QAS/SPC) to meet some of the requirements of the Act.

Testing

Testing conducted at laboratories accredited by NIST under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) or by laboratories accredited by a laboratory accreditation body recognized/approved by NIST. Qualified QAS/SPC manufacturing facilities can also be used to meet some of the requirements of the Act.

Conformity Identification A test certificate is issued by the accredited laboratory, which must be made available to buyers under terms and conditions outlined in the Act. Fasteners must be marked with a symbol or designation which identifies the manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

Fastener Quality Act and 15 CFR Part 280. A final Rule was published in the *Federal Register* on April 14, 1998. NIST Handbook 150 - NVLAP Procedures and General Requirements and the NVLAP Handbook for Fastener Testing.

Enforcement.

Enforcement mechanisms as specified in the Fastener Quality Act, including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties. Enforcement is the responsibility of the Bureau of Export Administration within the Department of Commerce.

Term

Accreditation terms are specified in the implementing regulations. Test reports are valid as long as the products are not significantly altered.

Reciprocity

None, though efforts are underway in this area.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program relies on private sector voluntary fastener standards.

Keywords

accredited laboratory; fasteners; laboratory accreditation; quality management system; statistical process control

Received 6/98

Products or Services

## RECOGNITION OF CONFORMITY ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Standards Services (OSS)

National Voluntary Conformity Assessment Systems

Evaluation (NVCASE) Program 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100 Gaithersburg, MD 20899-2100

Phone: (301) 975-4273 FAX: (301) 975-5414

E-mail: robert.gladhill@nist.gov

URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/ts/210/218/218.htm

Initiated

Final regulations were published in the Federal Register

on April 22, 1994.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

15 CFR Part 286.

Aim

NVCASE recognition provides other governments with a basis for having confidence that qualifying U.S. conformity assessment bodies are competent and facilitates the acceptance of U.S. products in foreign

facilitates the acceptance of U.S. products in foreign regulated markets based on U.S. conformity assessment

results.

*Benefits* 

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

Program is offered on a fee-for-service basis and includes activities related to laboratory testing, product certification, and quality system registration. After NVCASE evaluation, NIST provides recognition to qualified U.S. organizations that effectively demonstrate conformance with established criteria. NVCASE does not unilaterally establish program areas. Operational areas are established only after a formal request from a conformity assessment body and

concurrence of need from the affected industry sector.

If another U.S. government agency has domestic

regulatory responsibility for a sector, that agency will

be consulted prior to any program action by NIST.

NVCASE recognition may be sought by a body that accredits other bodies, (i.e., an accreditor of laboratories, certifiers or registrars). If acceptable accreditation is not available elsewhere, a body may be accredited directly by NVCASE to perform a function.

In the NVCASE evaluation process, an applicant provides NIST with sufficient information to allow thorough assessment. The applicant's management system is thoroughly reviewed based on established internationally accepted criteria, such as ISO/IEC 9000 series. The criteria for technical operation are based on internationally accepted criteria such as ISO/IEC Guide 25 for laboratories and ISO/IEC Guide 58 for their accreditors, ISO/IEC Guide 61 for accreditors of registrars, and ISO/IEC Guide 62 for registrars.

Each participant must undergo an initial on-site assessment by peer assessors prior to obtaining recognition. All elements of non-conformance must be resolved before recognition will be granted. Once recognized, follow-up assessments are conducted on a regular two-year cycle, with periodic surveillance visits both announced and unannounced. NVCASE recognition is effective until either voluntary or involuntary termination.

NVCASE maintains listings of all recognized bodies, including the name, address, pertinent contacts and the scope of recognition. NVCASE also maintains listings of qualified bodies which have been accredited or otherwise approved by a NVCASE recognized accreditor (only within the scope and period of recognition of the accreditor), indicating they are traceable to NIST via the NVCASE recognized body. All listings are freely disseminated to the public through various media.

Conformity Identification NVCASE maintains listings of all recognized bodies. Recognized bodies receive a Certificate of Recognition.

Availability of Documentation

See CFR reference and URL address listed above.

Enforcement

Recognition may be terminated if a participant does not continue to meet all program requirements.

Term

NVCASE recognition is effective until either voluntary or involuntary termination.

Reciprocity

See *Methodology*.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See *Methodology*.

Keywords

MRA; mutual recognition agreement; NVCASE; recognition; trade

Products or Services

Received 11/97 COMPUTER SOFMADE (Including Computer Graphics; Computer

Security: Operating Systems Languages - POSIX: Programming Languages - C, COBOL 85, FORTRAN 77) - NOTE:

THESE PROGRAMS (EXCEPT FOR COMPUTER SECURITY) ARE

SCHEDULED TO BE TERMINATED BY 10/1/98. (See page 52976 in the Federal Register dated 10/10/97 for further

information on termination schedule.)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Information Technology Laboratory (ITL)

Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing Division

Conformance Testing Group

Bldg. 820, Room 562 Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Phone: (301) 975-3353 FAX: (301) 590-0932

URL address: http://www.itl.nist.gov/div897/stg/ctg.htm

Initiated

Varies.

Compliance

Usually voluntary; may be required by agencies in order

to be offered to federal government, otherwise

voluntary.

Authority

Federal Information Resource Management Requirements

(FIRMR) Parts 201.13 and 201.39.

Aim

To ensure that computer software used by the federal government and others conform, insofar as is possible. to applicable Federal Information Processing Standards

(FIPS) and other relevant standards.

*Benefits* 

Reduces software costs to the government; acts as a marketing tool for private industry; assists government agencies in assessing programming and database language implementations for conformance to programming language standards; promotes open systems environments which will reduce software costs; and increases portability and

interoperability.

Methodology

Develops conformance testing scenarios, testing procedures, and test suites. Also conducts software operational testing services, though this service is being phased out. Validates that an operating system has successfully passed the relevant Conformance Test Suite prior to consideration for purchase by federal

agencies.

Testing

NIST or NIST recognized testing laboratories.

Inspection

NIST or NIST recognized testing laboratories.

Conformity Identification A certificate is issued by NIST. A directory of approved products is also available from NIST at the address listed above or on the NIST website.

Availability of Documentation

See Conformity Identification.

Enforcement

Would not receive a certificate unless test results demonstrated conformance.

Term

Certificate is valid for one year, but may be extended on a year-to-year basis under certain predefined circumstances.

Reciprocity

International organizations which have entered into reciprocal agreements with NIST.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUBs), and other relevant private sector software standards.

Keywords

COBOL; computer graphics; computer security; computer software; conformance testing; FORTRAN; programming language validations; software validation; POSIX

Received 2/98

Products or Services STANDARD/CERTIFIED REFERENCE MATERIALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Measurement Services

Standard Reference Materials Program

Bldg. 202, Room 204
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Phone: (301) 975-6776
FAX: (301) 948-3730
Telex: TRT 197674NIST UT
e-mail: srminfo@nist.gov

URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/srm

Initiated

Varies by material.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim

To provide certified/standard reference materials which have been certified for the chemical compositions, chemical properties, or physical properties to aid in

the control of production processes.

*Benefits* 

Provides a basis for developing accurate methods of analysis; for calibration of measurement systems; and for assuring the long term adequacy and integrity of measurement quality assurance programs.

*Methodology* 

Requires testing prior to sale using a previously validated reference method; two or more independent, reliable measurement methods; or a network of cooperating laboratories, technically competent and thoroughly knowledgeable with the material being tested.

Testing

Government testing or testing by a network of cooperating, technically competent laboratories.

Conformity Identification

A unique numerical identifier is assigned to every standard/certified reference material. Materials are accompanied by a certificate of their conformity to specified characteristics/properties.

Availability of Documentation

Standards Reference Materials Catalog and price lists are available from the above address.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Materials are recognized and used by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Chemical composition, chemical properties, or physical properties are specified for each material.

Keywords

analysis; calibration; certified reference materials; measurement; quality assurance; quality control; reference materials; standard reference materials

Products or Services

STANDARD REFERENCE DATA

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Measurement Services Standard Reference Data Program

Bldg. 820, Room 113 Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Phone: (301) 975-2200 (301) 926-0416 FAX: e-mail: srdata@nist.gov

URL address: http://www.nist.gov/srd

Initiated

Varies by material.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Standard Reference Data Act. P.L. 90-396.

Aim

To provide well documented numeric data to scientists and engineers for use in technical problem solving, research, and development.

*Benefits* 

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

Recommended values are based on data that have been extracted from the world's literature, assessed for reliability, and then evaluated for preferred values. Agency serves as certifier, program administrator, and

sales agent/distributor.

Testing

Data is evaluated by scientists at NIST and elsewhere.

Conformity Identification Listed in NIST Standard Reference Database.

Availability of Documentation See NIST Standard Reference Database.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Data is recognized and used by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

N/A.

Keywords

data: numeric data: reference data: standard reference

data

Received 2/98

Products or Services STATE MEASUREMENT/CALIBRATION SERVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Weights and Measures (OWM)

Bldg. 820, Room 232 Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Phone: (301) 975-4014 FAX: (301) 926-0647

e-mail: Georgia.Harris@nist.gov

URL SP 791 address:

http://ts.nist.gov/ts/htdocs/230/235/791txt94.htm

URL Office address:
http://www.nist.gov/owm

Initiated

1965.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim

Provide recognition of state measurement laboratories capabilities to calibrate standards and equipment for measuring mass, length, volume, temperature, and

frequency-based devices.

Benefits

Provides basis for uniform requirements and consistent results in metrological calibration and tolerance testing among states.

*Methodology* 

This is an on-going activity between federal and state governments to: (1) maintain traceability to national standards; and (2) evaluate, up-grade, and train measurement technicians in official state weights and measures laboratories. Requires inspection and site approval of new laboratory facilities and installation and maintenance of measurement control programs. Program requirements in NIST Handbook 145. Technical

standards in NIST Handbook 145.

Testing

All services within this program are performed by state laboratories recognized by NIST.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

State laboratories receive certificates of measurement traceability are identified in a list, NIST SP 791. Instruments and standards certified by state

laboratories may be identified by a state

government-applied mark.

Availability of Documentation

NIST SP 791 is available on the NIST website. NIST Handbook 143 is available from NIST. NIST Handbook 145 is out-of-print, but is available from OWM for training purposes.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor State laboratories are obligated to participate in regional measurement assurance programs, which include controlled sample testing, round robin experiments, and continuing education for technicians.

**Enforcement** 

NIST exercises influence over state laboratories through provision of traceability to NIST standards, provision of training and by sponsoring the Regional Measurement Assurance Programs. State programs may ban the use of uncalibrated measurement equipment in their regulatory programs.

Term

NIST Certificates of Measurement Traceability are valid for one to two years.

Reciprocity

NIST certification of a state laboratory carries recognition within that state and among states and recognition by federal government agencies and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria documents are developed by NIST and adopt national or international standards. NIST Handbook 143, available from NIST, adopts ANSI/NCSL Z540-1-1994, as adopted by NVLAP Handbook 150.

Keywords

frequency; length; mass; measurement instruments;
quality control; state laboratories; temperature; volume

Received 11/97

Products or Services CALIBRATION AND RELATED MEASUREMENT SERVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Measurement Services

Calibration Program Bldg. 820, Room 232 Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Phone: (301) 975-2005 FAX: (301) 869-3548

e-mail: calibrations@nist.gov

URL address: http://ts.nist.gov/calibrations

Initiated

1901.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 100-418).

Aim

To provide measurement services, including: the

calibration of standards or instruments, and the conduct

of certain interlaboratory measurement assurance

programs.

Benefits

Provides a basis for developing accurate methods of analysis; for calibration of measurement systems; and for assuring the long term adequacy and integrity of measurement quality assurance programs.

Methodology

Calibration/verification of accuracy of standards/test instruments and related measurement services are provided by NIST upon request.

Testing

NIST calibration.

Conformity Identification

Certificate issued by NIST.

Availability of Documentation

Calibration Services Users Guide is available from the

entation above address.

Term

Varies by service.

Reciprocity

Measurement services are recognized; used; and, in some cases, required by other federal and state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Specifications and tolerances are for each type of

service.

Keywords

calibration; measurement; measurement service; quality assurance; quality control

Products or Services

Received 11/97 COMMERCIAL WEIGHING AND MEASUREMENT DEVICES (Scales, Automatic Weighing Systems, Belt Conveyor Scales, Mass Flow Meters, Taximeters, Test Load Cells, Railroad Track

Scales)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

Office of Weights and Measures (OWM) National Type Evaluation Program (NTEP) Bldg. 820, Room 232

Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Phone: (301) 975-2196 FAX: (301) 926-0647

e-mail: Tina.Butcher@nist.gov

URL address: http://www.nist.gov/owm

Initiated

1984, though a number of state and federal programs

existed prior to this time.

Compliance

Mandatory in a number of states.

Authority

Resolution of the National Conference on Weights and

Measures (NCWM).

NIST Organic Act (P.L. 81-619).

Aim

The National Type Evaluation Program provides an evaluation service for producers of specified kinds of weighing and measuring instruments used in commercial trade prior to acceptance for sale or use within the

United States.

Benefits

Provides a uniform means of evaluating the performance of specific devices/systems for conformance to legal

requirements.

Methodo logy

Requirements for commercial weighing and measuring devices are stated in NIST Handbook 44, which is established through the National Conference on Weights and Measures (NCWM), whose membership is comprised of weights and measures officials and others. Because requirements are stated in general terms and apply to a wide range of devices, a set of interpretations has been developed which are the type evaluation criteria.

Testing is performed by laboratories authorized by OWM

to perform type evaluations.

Testing

Government approved labs. (Authorized laboratory indicated above is most likely to be an authorized state

measurement laboratory).

Inspection

NIST, USDA's Grain Packers and Stockyards Administration

(GIPSA) or state government.

Conformity Identification Certificates of Conformance issued to manufacturer.

List of qualified devices.

Availability of Documentation

NIST Handbook 44 is available from NIST.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must mark instruments marketed under the Certificate of Conformance exactly as specified and provide installation, maintenance, and operating instructions consistent with the evaluation report.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting. States and the USDA's Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) may require a Certificate of Conformance before allowing device to be marketed in the state or in federally-inspected meat and poultry plants.

Term

Certificate is valid as long as the type and model of instrument is produced consistent with the evaluation report.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies and state agencies. This program is the U.S. basis for recognition of approved measuring instruments within an international system currently being established.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

NCWM prepares acceptance criteria, taking advice from NIST, device manufacturers and participating

laboratories and international organizations. The NCWM

adopts these criteria by consensus vote.

Keywords

commercial measuring devices; legal metrology;
measurement instruments; production control; prototype;

state laboratories; type evaluation; weighing

instruments

Products or Services

PROCESSED FISH AND SEAFOOD

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Seafood Inspection Program

1315 East West Hwy.

Silver Spring, MD 20910 Phone: (301) 713-2355 or 1-800-422-2750

(301) 713-1081 FAX: e-mail: Kim. Young@noaa.gov

URL address: http://seafood.ssp.nmfs.gov/iss/issue.html

Initiated

1958. The voluntary Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) Program was introduced in 1992.

Compliance

Voluntary, though effective 12/18/97 U.S. importers will have new requirements for foreign-produced product specifications, process controls (HACCP - Hazard

Analysis Critical Control Point), training, and sanitary

practices. It will be the U.S. importers

responsibility to verify that these requirements have

been met. The services offered by the Seafood Inspection Program can help meet these obligations.

Authority

Agricultural Marketing Act of 1946 (as amended).

50 CFR Parts 260-266.

Aim

Increase consumer confidence in products which bear inspection marks and grade shields and provide technical

services to the participating industry.

Benefits

Established quality control (HACCP requirements) for vessels and seafood processing operations has improved the wholesomeness of fishery products. The quality and value of these products is communicated to consumers through grading of major types of seafood sold for human consumption. The program also helps processors prepare processing specifications for non-standard fishery products and provides mechanisms for settling trade

disputes.

Methodology

Agency conducts a voluntary seafood inspection program on a fee-for-service basis. Program involves vessel and

plant sanitation, product inspection, grading,

certification, label review, and laboratory analysis.

Testing

Testing in government labs, recognized state labs, and

Federally accredited private labs.

Inspection

Inspection by licensed government agents and state agents operating with a license agreement.

Conformity *Identification*  Lists of approved suppliers and graded/certified products. Government applied "U.S. Grade A" mark, "lot inspected" mark, the "PUFI" (Processed Under Federal Inspection) and HACCP marks, and the "retail mark" for seafood retailers and restaurants.

Availability of Documentation Lists of Sanitary Inspected Fish Establishments (SIFE) and seafood Processed under Federal Inspection (PUFI) or which participate in grade marking. Lists of seafood products covered by these services may be obtained from:

U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service National Seafood Inspection Laboratory P.O. Drawer 1207 Pascagoula, MS 39567-0112

(601) 762-4591

HACCP regulations for seafood are published by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Producers/suppliers must comply with sanitary, quality control, and inspection requirements.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting and removal of authority to use marks.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized by: other federal and state agencies, private organizations, foreign government agencies (inspection service available for both import and export), international organizations. At present no reciprocity exists with

similar agencies in other countries.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares all criteria documents including the Fishery Products Inspection Manual. HACCP regulations for seafood are published by the U.S. Food and Drug

Administration.

Keywords

fish quality; fish; fishery products; HACCP; plant inspection; PUFI; quality standards; sanitation; seafood specifications; seafood; SIFE

Received 2/98

Products or Services

UHF TRANSMITTERS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information

Service (NESDIS)

Direct Services Division

E/SP3, Stop 9909 4700 Silver Hill Road Washington, DC 20233-3309 Phone: (301) 457-5681 (301) 457-5620

URL address: http://140.90.207.25:8080/noaasis.html

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

15 U.S.C. 3.3. 49 U.S.C. 1483.

Regulations on the administration and operation of a Geostationary Orbiting Environmental Satellite Data Collection System (GOES-DCS) is codified at 15 CFR, Part

911.

Aim

The NOAA GOES Data Collection System utilizes geostationary satellites to collect environmental data from remote locations. Standards on UHF transmitters and related equipment are established and equipment

certified.

Benefits

Ensures system integrity of the NOAA GOES Data

Collection System.

Methodology

Manufacturers submit plans for in-plant testing of Data Collection Platform Radio Sets. If the plans are

approved, a NOAA representative visits the

manufacturer's testing facility and witnesses the tests. If a representative unit meets all of the established

standards a type certificate is issued to the

manufacturer.

Testing

Government witnessed at manufacturer's facility.

Inspection

Government witnessed at manufacturer's facility.

Conformity Identification A type certificate is issued to approved sets.

*Availability* of Documentation List of certified manufacturers and model numbers obtainable from: Chief, Direct Services Division, E/SP3,

Stop 9909, 4700 Silver Hill Road, NOAA/NESDIS,

Washington, DC 20233-9909.

Enforcement Notification to both manufacturer and user community

that a specific manufacturer's equipment is not

certified for use on GOES DCS.

Term No expiration date.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Four standards for self-timed, random reporting, international and interrogated Data Collection Platform

or Regulations international and interrogated Data Collection Platform Radio Sets are available from: DCS Manager, Direct Services Division, E/SP3, Stop 9909, 4700 Silver Hill

Road, NOAA/NESDIS, Washington, DC 20233-9909.

Keywords satellites; environment; electronic equipment; data

processing; aerospace

Products or Services WEATHER OBSERVERS/STATIONS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

National Weather Service (NWS) Surface Weather Observing Program

1325 East West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910 Phone: (301) 713-1792 FAX: (301) 713-0959

URL address: Under development.

Initiated

1928.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Organic Act of the National Weather Service, 15 U.S.C.

311.

Aim

Codify the basis for training, examination and

certification of all surface aviation weather observers

in all 50 states, territories and Micronesia.

Benefits

Assures consistent, minimum performance expectations for manual weather observations used for the preparation of forecasts and warnings and the support of aviation

operations.

Methodology

Observers are certified by examination and experience

for acceptable vision, adequate training, and

demonstrated ability to take and record accurate and timely weather observations. Stations are approved

based on use of appropriate instrumentation,

installation of automated sensors, maintenance programs,

and certification of observers.

Testing

Government.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Government-issued certificates and master list of validated observers and a list of observatories.

Availability of Documentation

Each NWS regional headquarters maintains a master list

of certified observers within their

region.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certificate holder is required to maintain skill level

through experience (taking a minimum number of

observations throughout the year).

Enforcement Certificate cancellation.

Term Audit testing keyed to individual performance, eyesight,

and current experience.

*Reciprocity* Data is used by other federal agencies, State agencies,

and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

NWS prepares examination questions and performance criteria. Standards for observing, determining, and reporting weather information are included in the series of Federal Meteorological Handbooks, Federal Standard for Siting Meteorological Sensors, and operational

directives from the NWS.

Keywords aviation weather; eyesight examination; vision

standards; weather observation; weather station

Products or Services WEATHER DATA

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Environmental Satellite, Data and Information

Service (NESDIS)

National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) Climate Services Branch (E/CC31)

151 Patton Ave., Room 120 Asheville, NC 28801-5001 Phone: (704) 271-4800 FAX: (704) 271-4876

e-mail: orders@ncdc.noaa.gov URL address: http://www.noaa.gov/

Compliance

Voluntary service.

Authority

Federal Records Act of 1950.

Aim

Certifies weather records and data for litigation.

Benefits

Certified records are more readily accepted in legal

proceedings.

*Methodology* 

NCDC is the collection center and the custodian of all U.S. weather records and is the largest climatic center in the world. NCDC uses this information to certify copies of archived weather records and publications for litigation.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity Identification

Certification document.

Availability of Documentation

Data and information services are described in the NOAA Environmental Services Data Directory (NOAADIR), the NOAA National Environmental Data Referral Service (NEDRED), and the NOAA Product Information Catalog

(PIC).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Pay appropriate fees.

Term

Indefinite.

Accepted within the U.S. legal system and by other U.S. and state government agencies. Reciprocity

certified record; climatological data; weather; weather data; weather records Keywords

## DOC INDEX

<u>Product</u>	<u> </u>	<u>Page</u>
accreditation74, calibration reference materials	77 	, 79 74
COBOLcomputer security		72
computer softwarecomputer graphics		72
conformity assessment recognitiondata, weather85,	87	/0 , 89
data, environmentaldata	-85 	, 87 76
electronic equipmentfasteners		85
fishfishery products		83
food quality/safety		83
food quality/safety FORTRAN		/2 83
laboratories, statelaboratory accreditation	 -67	- <i>-//</i> . 70
measurement instruments//, mutual recognition agreement	/9	, 81 70
NTEP numeric data	·	81 76
POSIX		72 72
programming language validations		83
railroad track scalesrecognition, conformity assessment	-40,	, 70
reference datareference materials		74
satellitesscales, railroad track		81
seafoodshellfish	· ·	83 83
SIFEsoftware validation		83
standard reference datastandard reference materials		76
traceability74, trade fairs	77.	. 79
trade	65.	70
transmitters. UHF		·-85

weather	station		-87
weather	data85,	87,	89
	observers		
weighing	g systems77,	. 79.	81

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Received 6/98

Products or Services

QUALIFIED PRODUCT LISTS (OPLS) AND QUALIFIED MANUFACTURERS LISTS (OMLS)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD) Defense Logistics Agency, DLSC-LM Defense Standardization Program Office DOD Executive Agency for Standardization 8725 John J. Kingman Road, Suite 2533

Fort Belvoir, VĂ 22060-6221

Phone: (703) 767-6888 (703) 767-6876 FAX:

e-mail: judy ireland@hq.dla.mil

*Initiated* 

1949.

Compliance

Mandatory for those products defined by procurement specifications and having qualification requirements. Equipment supplied to the Department of Defense may not contain products from other than qualified sources for those commodities for which Qualified Products Lists

(OPL's) have been developed.

Authority

Federal Acquisition Regulations, General Provisions,

Part 9.

Defense Standardization Manual, DOD 4120. 3-M.

Defense Standardization Document SD-6.

Aim

Maintain a high level of quality for critical products through pre-procurement evaluation of prospective

vendors' products.

Benefits

The Qualification Program normalizes the selection of possible vendors in several hundred critical technical commodities which are sufficiently standardized to permit a stringent, common, advanced assessment of supplier capability.

*Methodology* 

Conducts pretesting and vendor facility evaluation prior to purchase by government or its contractors.

*Testing* 

Any type of laboratory acceptable to DOD sponsoring activity may be used; labs are not formally accredited by DOD.

*Inspection* 

Periodic follow up inspection. Plant visits are part of the overall management of the program. Listing on a QPL does not waive the requirements for in-process or other inspection by the manufacturer or receiving inspection

by the buyer.

Conformity Identification

Listing on Qualified Product Lists (QPL's). Authorized designation (J or JAN Mark) may be applied by the manufacturer/distributor to qualified semiconductors, microelectronic, and products with established reliability.

Availability of Documentation

DOD specifications and QPL's are distributed by:

DOD Single Stock Point Standardization Document Order Desk 700 Robbins Ave., Building 4D Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Maintain a quality management program. Manufacturer/distributor must supply test samples, ordinarily bear the cost of testing, maintain quality, notify of design or process changes, and mark only approved types. Advertising and publicity may refer to listing on QPL's provided there is no claim or implication of government preference or endorsement or that the product is the only one of its type that has passed the prescribed tests.

Enforcement

Delisting.

Term

Validated every two years; most critical components require retesting at periodic intervals.

Reciprocity

There is limited reciprocity with counterpart agencies in Canada, Australia, and Ireland as well as specific procedures for products complying with QPL's of NATO.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications.

Keywords

government procurement; military; military
specifications; military systems; procurement; QPL;
qualification; quality control; testing

Received 5/99

Products or Services APPY CONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS
CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATION PROFESSION (CP)2

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)

U.S Department of the Army U.S. Army Material Command

Att: AMCRDA-AC 5001 Eisenhower Ave. Alexandria, VA 22333 Phone: (703) 617-8168 FAX: (703) 617-7810

URL address: http://www.amc.army.mil

Compliance

Voluntary supplier recognition program open to any contractor that has pursued or made plans to pursue contracts with the Army Material Command's (AMC) Major Subordinate Commands (MSCs).

Authority

Federal Acquisition Regulations, General Provisions, Part 9.

Defense Standardization Manual, DOD 4120. 3-M.

Defense Standardization Document SD-6.

Aim

To use an established methodology and set of measures to appraise contractor's development, production, and maintenance facilities to identify those contractors with a commitment to quality, customer satisfaction, and improved products and processes.

*Benefits* 

Cuts government and contractors administrative costs while increasing levels of contractor quality and performance.

*Methodology* 

Involves the determination of eligibility for one of three types of certifications: (1) production certification; (2) design and development certification; and (3) production, design and development certification. Contractor commits to a multi-phase assessment process. Contractor submits information on facilities, organizational structure, and past performance. A initial and final assessment is conducted by an assessment team (composed of individuals from the MSCs and the contractor) using 28 defined criteria and a series of additional assessment audits requested by the contractor to verify that suggested actions have been implemented. When all criteria have been met and related concerns addressed by the contractor, a memorandum of agreement is issued detailing the scope and responsibilities of the

contractor's (CP)2 status. The contractor then provides periodic reports on its management and program and

government may conduct additional assessment as needed to determine continued compliance with criteria.

Testing

See Methodology.

Inspection

See Methodology.

Conformity Identification See Methodology.

Availability of Documentation

AMC-P 715-6 Contractor Performance Certification Program (CP)2 and Contractor Performance Certification Program (pamphlet), published by the U.S. Army Material Command.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See Methodology.

Enforcement

Removal of (CP)2 recognition.

Term

See *Methodology*.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications or other relevant standards.

Keywords

Army; (CP)2; government procurement; military; military

specifications; military systems; procurement;

qualification; quality control; testing

Received 12/97

Products or Services PRODUCTS FOR USE IN DOD'S DEFENSE MESSAGE SYSTEM (DMS)

(Electronic Messaging System Products)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)

Assistant Secretary of Defense (Command, Control,

Communications and Intelligence)

Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)

C4 and Intelligence Program Integration Directorate

(D24) Skyline 5

5111 Leesburg Pike

Falls Church, VA 22041-3205

Phone: (703) 681-0753 FAX: (703) 681-0343 e-mail: dms@ncr.disa.mil

URL address: http://www.disa.mil/D2/dms

Initiated

1997.

Compliance

Mandatory for e-mail products sold to DoD.

Authority

Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Aim

Provide secure, accountable, reliable writer-to-reader

messaging for the warfighter at reduced cost.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Pretesting is required prior to purchase by DOD or the

Services.

*Testing* 

Testing by Joint Interoperability Test Command, DISA.

Inspection

See Testing.

Conformity Identification

Certified products can be sold as "DMS-Compliant."

DISA also maintains a Certified Compliant Products List

(CCPL).

Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Uses X.400 and X.500.

Keywords

Defense Message System; DMS; electronic communications; government procurement; messaging systems; military specifications; military systems; procurement; QPL; qualification; testing; command and control; e-mail

Received 6/98

Products or Services NAVAL AUTOMATED TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS ASHORE AND

AFLOAT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Defense (DOD)

Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)
Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC)

7700 Redman Avenue Clinton, MD 20725 Phone: (301) 394-0441 FAX: (301) 394-0285

e-mail: carmanyt@ncr.disa.mil

Compliance

Mandatory for products supplied to the U.S. Navy.

Authority

Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Aim

Maintain a high level of quality for critical products

through pre-procurement evaluation of prospective

vendors' products.

Benefits

To ensure compatibility of naval automated telecommunication systems ashore and afloat.

*Methodology* 

Testing is conducted by the government at the Joint

Interoperability Test Command

Testing

See above.

Availability of Documentation

DOD specifications are distributed by:

DOD Single Stock Point

Standardization Document Order Desk

700 Robbins Ave., Building 4D Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Suppliers are obligated to meet qualification requirements specified in Military Specifications.

Enforcement

None, though meeting qualifications requirements is

required for suppliers of naval automated telecommunication systems ashore and afloat.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified

in Military Specifications.

Keywords

government procurement; military; military
specifications; naval systems; procurement;

telecommunications equipment

# DOD INDEX

Product	<u>Page</u>
(CP)2	8, 99
e-mail	98 8, 99 8, 99 8, 99
QPLs	94

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Received 7/98

Products or Services RESIDENTIAL CONSUMER APPLIANCES, LIGHTING DEVICES, PLUMBING PRODUCTS, AND COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy

Office of Codes and Standards 1000 Independence Avenue, SW Washington, DC 20585-0121 Phone: (202)-586-9127 FAX: (202)-586-4617

E-mail: michael.mccabe@ee.doe.gov URL address: http://www.eren.doe.gov/ buildings/codes\_standards/index.htm

Initiated

Standards were effective for residential consumer products; lighting devices; plumbing products; and commercial equipment as follows:

Effective Date Product/Equipment January 1, 1988 Dishwashers, Clothes Dryers, Clothes Washers January 1, 1990 Refrigerators, Refrigerator-Freezers, Freezers, Room AC, Water Heaters, Pool Heaters, Direct Heating Equipment, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (with some exceptions), Kitchen Ranges and Ovens September 1, 1990 Mobile Home Furnaces January 1, 1992 Central AC (Split System), Furnaces, Boilers January 1, 1993 Central AC (Single Package) January 1, 1994 Faucets, Showerheads, Water Closets, Urinals, Small Commercial Packaged AC and Heating Equipment, Packaged Terminal AC and Packaged Terminal HP, Warm Air Furnace and Packaged Boilers, Storage Water Heaters, Instantaneous Water Heaters, and Unfired Storage Tanks May 1, 1994 General Service Fluorescent Lamps (8-foot) January 1, 1995 Large Commercial Package AC and Heating Equipment, Incandescent Reflector Lamps, General Service Fluorescent Lamps (4-foot and 2-foot)

Compliance

Mandatory for all manufacturers and importers of covered products/equipment.

November 24, 1997 Electric Motors (1 hp - 200 hp)

Authority

The Energy Policy Act (EPAct), P.L. 102-486.

The National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA),

P.L. 100-12.

The National Energy Conservation Policy Act, P.L. 95-

619.

The Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), P.L. 94-

163.

Aim

Reduce energy consumption through the use of more efficient residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment.

Benefits

The establishment of technically feasible minimum energy efficiency (or maximum energy use) levels for various residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment will save the taxpayer money on utility bills, reduce the need for utility companies to construct additional power plants, and provide significant benefits to the environment by reducing the discharge of COx, NOx and SOx pollutants.

*Methodology* 

Administer a program to establish test procedures to evaluate the energy use of residential consumer appliances, lighting devices, plumbing products, and commercial equipment (if needed), conduct analyses to determine cost/benefit of new or amended energy efficiency standard levels, monitor manufacturer/private

labeler compliance via self-certification, conduct

enforcement activities as required by law.

Testing

Uses manufacturer's lab and third party labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

See FTC entry.

Availability of Documentation

10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development)

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Self-certification and labeling.

Enforcement.

Any person who knowingly violates energy efficiency standards provisions shall be subject to a civil penalty of \$100 per violation. Some violations are subject to a \$100 penalty per day.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

The Energy Policy Act (EPAct), P.L. 102-486 and the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA), P.L. 100-12, which amend the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), P.L. 94-163, preempt corresponding state regulation/program unless a waiver is granted by the DOE or the state regulation/program is exempt under specific EPAct or NAECA provisions.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development).

Keywords

appliances; boilers; central air conditioners; clothes dryers; clothes washers; codes; commercial package air conditioning and heating equipment; consumer products; direct heating equipment; dishwashers; electric motors; energy efficiency; EPACT; EPCA; faucets; showerheads; water closets; urinals; fluorescent lamp ballasts; furnaces; general service fluorescent lamps; incandescent reflector lamps; kitchen ranges and ovens; lighting; mobile home furnaces; NAECA; packaged terminal air conditioners and packaged terminal heat pumps; pool heaters; refrigerators; refrigerator-freezers; freezers; room air conditioners; standards; storage water heaters; instantaneous water heaters; unfired storage tanks; warm air furnace and packaged boilers; water heaters

Received 12/97

Products or Services MAJOR APPLIANCES, HEATING AND COOLING

EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS, RESIDENTIAL LIGHTING FIXTURES, OFFICE

EQUIPMENT, NEW HOMES - ENERGY STAR PROGRAM

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Office of Building Equipment

Energy Star Program

1000 Independence Ave., SW

Washington, DC 20585

Phone: (202) 586-9127 or 1-800-doe-erec

FAX: (202) 586-1628 e-mail: info@energystar.gov

URL address: http://www.energystar.gov

NOTE: This program is conducted jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). See also EPA

Energy Star entry.

Initiated

Program began with computers in 1993. Other products have been added to the program since that time.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Energy Policy Conservation Act (EPCA) as amended, P.L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 917, 42 U.S.C. 6295.

Aim

Reduce energy consumption through voluntary/industry government programs to promote efficient appliance.

Benefits

Helps consumers identify and buy products that use less energy, and raises awareness about environmental and economic benefits of energy efficient products.

Methodology

The federal government defines minimum standards for energy consumption for many consumer products such as major appliances. In order for one of these products to receive an Energy Star rating, it must exceed the minimum federal standard by a certain amount, which varies from product to product. For other products where there are no minimum energy use standards (such as office equipment), products which qualify for the Energy Star label have special features which enable them to use less energy than similar products.

Testing Independent third party.

*Inspection* Independent third party.

Conformity
Identification

Energy Star label.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See *Methodology*.

**Enforcement** Revocation of license to use the Energy Star label.

*Term* Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None, though program is recognized by many states, utility companies and retailers who cooperate in

promoting the program.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The federal government defines minimum standards for energy consumption for many consumer products such as major appliances. In order for one of these products to receive an Energy Star rating, it must exceed the minimum federal standard by a certain amount, which varies from product to product. For other products where there are no minimum energy use standards (such as office equipment), products which qualify for the Energy Star label have special features which enable them to use less energy than similar products.

Keywords

appliances; dishwashers; energy star; clothes washers; office equipment, heating and cooling equipment/systems; refrigerators; residential lighting fixtures; room air conditioners: new homes

Received 6/99

Products or Services HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)

Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs

DP-1

Room 4A-028 Forestal Building

Washington, DC 20585 Phone: (202) 586-2181 FAX: (202) 586-1628

e-mail: victor.reis@dp.doe.gov

URL address: http://www.dp.doe.gov/Public/derault.htm

Initiated

1960.

Compliance

Recommended for the Dept. of Energy (DOE).

Authority

The Atomic Energy Act of 1954. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974.

Department of Energy (DOE) Reorganization Act of 1977.

Aim

To improve and ensure the safety of nuclear facilities.

Benefits

This program ensures that the filters used in DOE facilities have demonstrated compliance with DOE

standards.

Methodology

High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters must be approved prior to use in DOE nuclear facilities. Quality assurance/specification inspection and performance testing is conducted prior to installation

in DOE facilities.

Testing

Testing is conducted by a DOE Filter Test Facility.

Inspection

Inspection is conducted by DOE Filter Test Facility.

Conformity
Identification

Certification label on the inspected/tested filters.

Availability of Documentation

Documentation is maintained on all tested filters.

General results of testing are presented at Air Cleaning

Conferences.

**Enforcement** 

Noncompliant filters are returned to the manufacturer for replacement. Continued failure of products would result in a ban and/or cancellation of contract.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Inspection and testing of filters are conducted on a cost-recovery basis at a DOE Filter Test Facilities.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Department of Energy Standards:

DOE-STD-3020-97, Specification for HEPA Filters Used by DOE Contractors(Supersedes DOE NE F 3-45)

DOE Contractors(Supersedes DOE NE F 3-45)
DOE-STD 3022-98, DOE HEPA Filter Test Program

(Supersedes DOE NE F 3-42)

DOE-STD-3025-99, Quality Assurance Inspection and Testing of HEPA Filters (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-43) DOE-STD-3026-99 Filter Test Facility Quality Program

Plan (Supersedes DOE NE F 3-44)

Keywords

HEPA filters; nuclear energy

# DOE INDEX

Product	1	<u>Page</u>
air conditioners/systemsappliancesboilers	102,	105
clothes dryersclothes washersdishwashers	102, 102,	-102 105 105
electric motorsenergy efficiencyfilters	102,	105 -107
fluorescent lamps freezers furnaces		-102
heating equipment/systems HEPA filters	102,	105 -107
homes, newincandescent lampslamps		-102
lighting mobile home furnaces	102,	105 -102
nuclear energyoffice equipmentovens		-105
plumbing productspool heaters		-102 -102
ranges refrigerators water heaters	102,	105

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Received 4/98

Products or Services RESPIRATORS AND OTHER BREATHING APPAPATUS; PERSONAL COAL DUST SAMPLERS

Department / Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

(NIOSH)

Appalachian Laboratory for Occupational Safety & Health

Certification and Quality Assurance Branch Division of Respiratory Disease Studies

1095 Willowdale Road

Morgantown, WV 26505-2888 Phone: (304) 285-5907

For listings of certified respirators, call: 1-800-35-

NIOSH

URL address: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

Initiated

1972. Latest modification in 1995 (Note that this change was the first in a series of modules which will be published to upgrade respirator approval standards.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

30 CFR Part 74; 42 CFR Part 84.

Aim

To assure a minimum level of performance and quality for respiratory protective devices in the marketplace and provide an independent review of manufacturer's designs.

**Benefits** 

The certifying laboratory evaluates approximately 2000 samples of respiratory protective devices from a population of 21 domestic manufacturers and five importers. These evaluations combined with an extensive defect notification program, including both users and manufacturers, assures that nearly all potentially life-threatening problems with respiratory protective equipment are detected and corrected before

equipment-related injuries occur.

*Methodology* 

Federal design approval/testing and certification is

required.

Testing

Government laboratory and manufacturers labs.

Inspection Federal agency representatives only.

Conformity Approved product lists and government-approved labels

*Identification* applied by the manufacturer.

Availability Approved product lists are available to users at the of Documentation above website or by calling the number listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer must conduct pre-submittal tests; establish Manufacturer/Vendor a quality control plan for agency approval; notify agency of possible or actual equipment or component defects; participate in agency-sponsored investigations;

and cease labeling if approval is suspended.

**Enforcement** Delisting; product recall (voluntary by the

manufacturer); notification to users.

Term Indefinite term.

Reciprocity Certain mine emergency devices are certified jointly

with the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA).

Other federal agencies (e.g. the NRC).

State agencies.

Government of Canada and its counterpart agencies.

Standards, Codes Agency prepares criteria documents. Agency adopts or Regulations standards prepared by others for quality plans and

respirator maintenance.

air samplers; breathing apparatus; coal mine dust; Keywords

design approval: face pieces: gas masks: mining

equipment; pesticides; respirators

# Products or Services

### HEA TH LATARDS IN WORKPLACES

### Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

(NIOSH)

Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance Branch

4676 Columbia Pkwy., R-9 Cincinnati, OH 45226 Phone: (513) 851-4382 FAX: (513) 841-4488

URL address: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/hhepage.html

# Compliance

Voluntary.

### Authority

For Private Sector Workplaces: Section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (P.L. 91-596); Section 501(a) of the Federal Mine Safety Act of 1977; 42 CFR 85.

For Federal Workplaces: Section 19 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act; E.O. 12196 dated February 26, 1980: 29 CFR 1960.

In Other Governmental Agency Workplaces: Section 18 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 667).

#### Aim

To evaluate new or unique types of hazards or common workplace hazards which are not well understood.

#### **Benefits**

Provides a mechanism to obtain a scientific and professional evaluation of potential hazards on the workplace.

#### Methodology

NIOSH conducts, in response to requests, assessments of whether there is a health hazard to employees caused by exposure to hazardous materials (chemical or biological contaminants) in the workplace. NIOSH also evaluates other potentially hazardous working conditions, such as exposures to heat, noise, radiation, or musculoskeletal stresses. In some cases, requests are referred to a state agency or other resources as appropriate.

#### Testing

Testing is conducted by NIOSH as appropriate.

Inspection Inspections are conducted by NIOSH personnel as

appropriate.

Conformity *Identification*  Reports of determination, findings, and recommendations

are published.

*Availability* of Documentation Additional information is available at the URL address

listed above or by contacting NIOSH.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

N/A.

**Enforcement** 

While NIOSH has no authority to enforce the adoption of recommendations in the report, most employers attempt to address any problems identified in the HHE report.

N/A. Term

Recognized by OSHA, other federal and state agencies as Reciprocity

being an authoritative source of information.

Standards. Codes

or Regulations See Authority.

Keywords contaminant; hazard; health hazard; workplace

Received 9/98

Products or Service RAW MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH (Oysters, Clams, Mussels, and Scallops)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Contant for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Seafood

Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 418-3150 FAX: (202) 418-3196

E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov

URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafood1.html or

http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1925.

Compliance

Voluntary/Cooperative. Mandatory coverage under the Domestic Fish and Fishery Products Inspection Program only when the appropriate state authority cannot or will not provide appropriate coverage under the terms of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP).

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended. Public Health Service Act, as amended. Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Aim

The NSSP is the federal/state cooperative program recognized by FDA and the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC) for the sanitary control of Shellfish produced and sold for human consumption. The purpose of the NSSP is to promote and improve the sanitation of shellfish (oysters, clams, mussels and scallops) moving in interstate commerce through federal/state cooperation and uniformity of State shellfish programs. Participants in the NSSP include agencies from shellfish producing states, FDA, and the shellfish industry. Under international agreements with FDA, foreign governments also participate in the NSSP. Other components of the NSSP include: program guidelines; state growing area classification and dealer certification programs; and FDA evaluation of state

program elements.

*Benefits* 

The NSSP was designed to prevent illness associated with the consumption of shellfish (oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops - scallops are excluded when the final product is shucked adductor muscle only.) consumption.

*Methodology* 

Each shellfish shipping state adopts adequate laws and regulations for sanitary control of the shellfish industry, completes sanitary surveys of growing areas, delineates and patrols restricted areas, inspects shellfish plants, and conducts such additional inspections, laboratory investigations and control measures as are necessary to insure that shellfish reaching the consumer have been grown, harvested and processed in a sanitary manner. The FDA conducts an annual review of each state shellfish control program. including the inspection of a representative number of shellfish processing plants. On the basis of the information obtained, the FDA determines the degree of conformity the state control program has with the NSSP. The shellfish industry cooperates by obtaining shellfish from safe sources, by providing plants which meet the agreed upon sanitary standards, by maintaining sanitary operating conditions, by placing the proper certificate number on each package of shellfish, and by keeping and making available to the control authorities, records which show the origin and disposition of all shellfish.

Testing

Testing is performed by state and local laboratories.

Inspection

Inspection is performed by the State Shellfish Sanitation Control Authority (SSCA).

Conformity
Identification

The states annually issue number certificates to shellfish dealers who comply with the agreed-upon sanitary standards, and forward copies of the interstate certificates to the FDA. For the information of health authorities and others concerned, the FDA publishes a monthly list of all shellfish shippers certified by states that maintained "satisfactory" control program.

Availability of Documentation

- Persons interested in received information and publications about the NSSP, contact:

Program and Enforcement Branch (HFS-417) Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy

Office of Seafood/FDA

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204

Phone: (202) 418-3177

- Persons interested in technical assistance about the NSSP. contact:

Shellfish Safety Team (HFS-628) Division of Cooperative Programs Office of Field Programs/FDA

200 C St.. SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-5461

- Persons interested in receiving the ICSSL, Interstate Shellfish Dealer's Certificate Form FD 3038, contact:

Division of Cooperative Programs (HFS-625)

Office of Field Programs/FDA

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-8137

- Persons interested in receiving information about the ISSC, contact:

ISSC

115 Atrium Way, Suite 117 Columbia, SC 29223-6382

(803) 788-7559

# Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Shellfish plants certified by the SSCA are required to place their certification number on each container or package of shellfish shipped. The number indicates that the shipper is under state inspection, and that it meets the applicable state requirements. it also serves the important purpose of identifying and tracing shipments found to be contaminated or involved in disease outbreaks. Shippers are required to keep records showing the origin and disposition of all shellfish handled to make these records available tot he control authorities.

#### Enforcement.

FDA removes noncompliant firms, as identified by the states, from the ICSSL.

#### Term

Indefinite; The "INTERSTATE CERTIFIED SHELLFISH SHIPPERS LIST" (ISSN 0364-7048) is published monthly for information and use by food control officials, the seafood industry and other interested persons.

### Reciprocity

The shippers listed have been certified by regulatory authorities in the U.S., Canada, Chile, the Republic of Korea, Mexico and New Zealand under the uniform sanitation requirements of the national shellfish program. Control measures of the states are evaluated by the FDA. Canadian, Chilean, Korean, Mexican, and New Zealand shippers are included under the terms of the shellfish sanitation agreements with the governments of these countries.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

The National Shellfish Sanitation Program - Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish, which consist of a Model Ordinance, supported guidance documents, recommended forms, and other related materials associated with the Program.

#### Keywords

clams; Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List; Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference; ISSC; mussels; National Shellfish Sanitation Program; NSSP; oysters; scallops; seafood; shellfish

Received 9/98

Products or Service FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS, including RAW MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH (that is not inspected under a cooperative agreement with the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC); or when the appropriate state authority cannot or will not provide appropriate coverage under the terms of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP))

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Seafood

Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 418-3150 FAX: (202) 418-3196

E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov

URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafood1.html or

http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1906

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended.

Public Health Service Act. as amended.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Aim

The FDA currently operates oversight compliance programs for domestic fish and fishery products and import seafood products under which responsibility for the product's safety, wholesomeness, identity and economic

integrity rests with the processor or importer.

Benefits

The programs are designed to ensure that seafood products are prepared, packed, and held under sanitary conditions; that they are safe, clean, wholesome, and that their labeling is honest and informative.

Methodology

FDA conducts both mandatory surveillance and enforcement inspection of domestic seafood harvesters, growers, wholesalers, warehouses, carriers and processors under

the authority of the FD&C Act. The frequency of inspection is at the agency's discretion, and firms are required to submit to these inspections which are backed by federal statutes containing both criminal and civil penalties. Most FDA in-plant inspection consider product safety, plant/food hygiene and economic fraud issues, while other inspections address subsets of these compliance concerns. In addition, FDA has the authority to detain or temporarily hold food being imported into the U.S., while it determines if the product is misbranded or adulterated. The FDA receives notice of every seafood entry, and at its option, conducts wharf examinations, collects and analyzes samples, and where appropriate, detains individual shipments or invokes "Automatic Detention," requiring private or source country analysis of every shipment of product when recurring problems are found, before the product is allowed entry.

Testing

Samples may be taken during FDA inspections in accordance with the agency's annual compliance programs and operational plans or because of concerns raised during individual inspections. The FDA has laboratories around the country to analyze samples taken by its investigators. These analyses are for a vast array of defects, including chemical contaminants, decomposition, net weight, radionuclides, various microbial pathogens, food and color additives, drugs, pesticides, filth and marine toxins such as Paralytic Shellfish Poison (PSP) and domoic acid.

Inspection

FDA conducts both mandatory surveillance and enforcement inspections of domestic seafood harvesters, growers, wholesalers, warehouses, carriers and processors under the authority of the FD&C Act. The frequency of inspection is at the agency's discretion, and firms are required to submit to these inspections which are backed by federal statutes containing both criminal and civil penalties.

Conformity
Identification

Inspection reports. In addition, FDA has historically issued a number of different types of certificates, e.g., Certificates of Free Sale, Certificate of Export, Certificates to Foreign Governments, and most recently European Union (EU) Health Certificates for Fishery Products. FDA's long term goal is to work towards the reduction or elimination of export certificates by finding other means to assure other countries of the acceptability of FDA regulated products.

# Availability of Documentation

FDA/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition Office of Seafood

Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy (HFS-415)

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 418-3150

# Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Seafood processors and importers must comply with regulations promulgated under the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended; the Public Health Service Act, and the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. Recent significant additions to these regulations require that seafood processors (both domestic and foreign) implement a preventative system of food safety controls known as Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) and that seafood importers have and implement written verification procedures to verify that their foreign suppliers have implemented this system.

#### Enforcement

If a company if found violating any of the laws that FDA enforces, FDA can encourage the firm to voluntarily correct the problem or to recall a faulty product from the market. A recall is generally the fastest and most effective way to protect the public from an unsafe product. When a company can't or won't correct a public health problem with one of its products voluntarily, FDA has legal sanctions it can bring to bear. The agency can go to court to force a company to stop selling a product and to have items already produced seized and destroyed. When warranted, criminal penalties--including prison sentences--are sought against manufacturers and distributors.

#### Term

Indefinite.

# Reciprocity

The agency has a variety of agreements with foreign governments. An agreement can be formal or informal, depending on the substance of the agreement. Agreements with foreign governments include Memoranda of Understanding, Memoranda of Agreement, Notes Verbale, Exchange of Letters, Memoranda of Cooperation, and Mutual Recognition Agreements. These agreements include, but are not limited to, information exchange, mutual recognition of inspection reports, and product certification.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

The FDA's regulations are printed in 21 CFR. In addition, FDA and other government agencies publish new regulations and proposals in the Federal register throughout the year. One book in particular, 21 CFR 100-169, contains general regulations for food labeling, food standards, and current good manufacturing practice for food, in addition, this book contains seafood HACCP regulations and regulations for low-acid canned foods and acidified foods.

Keywords

clams; fish; fishery products; HACCP; mollusks; mussels;

oysters; seafood; shellfish

Products or Service CANNED SALMON

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Seafood

Division of Programs and Enforcement Policy

200 C St., SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 418-3150 FAX: (202) 418-3196

E-mail: seafood@bangate.fda.gov

URL address: http://vm.cfsan.fda.gov/seafood1.html or

http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1937.

Compliance

Voluntary/Cooperative. The self-imposed Salmon Control Plan requirements are over and above mandatory Federal

requirements.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended.

Public Health Service Act. as amended.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Aim

The Salmon Control Plan; a voluntary cooperative program among the industry, FDA and the National Food Processors Association (NFPA); was established to enhance the safety and wholesomeness of salmon products. The Plan has resulted in industry compliance with new regulations years before their effective date, and has provided a cooperative format for industry and government to cut red tape and resolve domestic and international issues

of mutual concern.

**Benefits** 

Improved consumer protection, at little or no additional

cost to the public.

Methodology

The Salmon Control Plan requires processors to comply with laws and regulations enforced by the FDA and the Sanitation and Operational Requirements and Guidelines of the Plan. In addition, processors must submit

representative samples of canned salmon for sensory examination by the NFPA. The FDA monitors individual packer's compliance with the terms of the Plan through plant inspections, investigations, sample collection and analysis, labeling warehouse inspections, examination of audit samples and review of information from the packers and the NFPA.

Testing

Testing is performed by FDA and the NFPA.

*Inspection* 

Inspection of food processing operations and the container integrity operations of participating packers are conducted by the FDA and NFPA.

Conformity
Identification

A current list of each participating processing facility is maintained by the NFPA.

Availability of Documentation

Information concerning the Salmon Control Plan:

NFPA

1600 South Jackson Street

Seattle, WA 98144 Phone: (206) 323-3540 Fax: (206) 323-3543

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

In order to secure the benefits of the Plan, each participating packer must provide the NFPA with a signed statement, on forms to be provided by the Association, of the intention to comply with the Plan and its terms and conditions. All lots of salmon packed by participating packers are subject to the requirements of the Plan. All records as required by the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act must be made available during inspections to representatives of the FDA and the NFPA.

**Enforcement** 

If a processing facility is found to be or to have been operating in such a manner or with such equipment as to raise serious question concerning the production of a safe and wholesome product, or if there are substantial deviations from the Sanitation and Operation Requirements or Container Integrity Program which are a part of this Plan, or if the container integrity operations are found to be operating in such a manner or with such equipment as to raise a serious question concerning the safety of the food, the packer and/or processing facility may be subject to penalties which may include suspension from participation in the Plan.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Salmon Control Plan. The FDA's regulations are

printed in 21 CFR.

Keywords

canned salmon; salmon; fish; NFPA; National Food Processors Association

Products or Services COLOR ADDITIVES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Cosmetics and Colors

Programs and Enforcement Policy Division

Colors Certification Branch

Room 4034, FOB 8 200 C Street, SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-5725 FAX: (202) 205-4098

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

Program began 1938. Latest authority-1977.

*Compliance* 

Mandatory.

Authority

P.L. 94-295.

21 CFR Parts 70-82.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

Aim

To assure public health and safety in use and consumption of foods, drugs, cosmetics, and medical devices to which specified colors have been added.

Benefits

Color additive certification monitors conformance of additives to existing requirements and identifies the

need for new limitations.

*Methodology* 

Government testing is required.

Testing

Color additives must be tested and certified in

government labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

A list of approved colors and certified products.

Availability of Documentation

Lists available from FDA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must conform with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and report any known ill effects

associated with certified additives.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product recall; delisting.

Term

Certification is provided on a batch basis. No

expiration date for certification.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized by other federal agencies,

state agencies, and private sector organization.

Standards, Codes or Regulations Agency prepares criteria for certification. Agency adopts the test methods prepared by others such as the

Association of Official Analytic Chemists.

Keywords

additives; adulteration; carcinogens; certification; color additives; cosmetics; drugs; foods; misbranding

Received 8/98

Products or Services COSMETICS (See Also Color Additive Entry)

(Note: Recent Reductions in the Office of Cosmetics and

Colors have resulted in programmatic changes)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Cosmetics and Colors

Cosmetics Program 200 C Street, SW Washington, DC 20204 Phone: 1-800-270-8869

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/
smallbusiness/blubook.htm or http://www.cfsan.fda.gov

Initiated

Program began in 1938. Latest authority-1977.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act as amended.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

21 CFR Parts 700-740.

Aim

To assure public health and safety in use and

consumption of cosmetics.

*Benefits* 

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

FDA does not require, though it encourages, cosmetic manufacturers and marketers test their products for safety. However, if the safety of a cosmetic is not adequately substantiated, the product may be considered misbranded and may be subject to regulatory action unless the label bears the following statement: "Warning-The safety of this product has not been determined. With the exception of color additives and a

few prohibited ingredients, a cosmetic manufacturer may, on his own responsibility, use essentially any raw material as a cosmetic ingredient and market the product without prior FDA approval. Although FDA does not

require cosmetic firms to register their establishment or formulas with FDA or make available safety data or other information for a product marketed in the United States, manufacturers or distributors may submit this

information voluntarily. (Note that due to recent resource reductions, the Cosmetics Voluntary Registration Program has been suspended in its entirety.) Cosmetics distributed in the United States do have to comply with labeling and ingredient declaration regulations published by FDA, and bear appropriate warnings. Liquid oral hygiene products and all cosmetic vaginal products must also be packaged in tamper-resistant packages when sold at retail. Note: that cosmetics that are intended to treat or prevent disease, or affect the structure or functions of the human body are considered to be both drugs and cosmetics and are also subject to FDA's requirements for drugs.

Testing

Manufacturer or government as necessary.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

See 21 CFR Parts 700-740 and information at URL addresses listed above. Due to recent resource reductions, FDA will not be able to respond to technical inquiries concerning ingredient usage, product formulation or safety substantiations. Consumers experiencing an adverse reaction from a cosmetic should call their nearest FDA office (listed under the U.S. Government section in the white pages) or call the Cosmetic Adverse Reaction Monitor (CARM) coordinator at 202-205-4706.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See *Methodology*.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product recall; delisting.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See CFR citations listed above.

Keywords

color additives; cosmetics; drugs; labeling; packaging

Received 6/98

Products or Services FOOD ADDITIVES (Includes Food Contact Articles)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Premarket Approval

200 C Street, SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 418-3100 FAX: (202) 418-3131

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1958.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FFD&CA), as

amended.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

21 CFR Parts 1-199.

Aim

To assure public health and safety in use and

consumption of food additives.

Benefits

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

Premarket approval is required for some additives. If FDA concludes from the evidence submitted to it that the additive will be safe, a regulation permitting its use will be issued. The regulations may specify the amount of the substance which may be present in or on the foods, the foods in which it is permitted, the manner of

use, and any special labeling required.

Testing

Certain additives must be tested in accordance with recognized scientific procedures and the results

submitted to FDA for evaluation.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

A list of approved additives.

Availability of Documentation

Lists available from FDA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Substances added to food must be approved as safe.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product recall; delisting.

Term

Approval is good till revoked.

Reciprocity

Approval is recognized by other federal agencies, state

agencies, and private sector organization.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See applicable CFR references.

Keywords

food; food additives; packaging

# Products or Services

## PLANT AND DAIRY FOODS. BEVERAGES

# Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Plant and Dairy Food and Beverages (HFS-300)

Room 4827, FOB 8 200 C Street, SW Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-4064

FAX: (202) 205-4422

For low acid canned foods (LACF), contact:

FDA LACF Coordinator

HFS-618

200 C Street, SW Washington, DC 20204

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1938.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic (FFD&C) Act of 1938, as

amended.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

Tea Importation Act.

The Import Milk Act (21 U.S.C. 141-149).

Requirements for foods are contained in Title 21 of the

CFR.

See 21 CFR 108, 113, and 114 for low-acid canned food

and acidified food regulations.

Aim

To assure that foods are pure and wholesome, safe to

eat, properly labeled, and produced under sanitary

conditions.

Benefits

The appearance of adulterated, insanitary, unsafe, mislabeled and misbranded products in the market has been minimized.

Methodology

FDA enforces pesticide residue tolerances set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Food additives must be determined to be safe by FDA, before they may be used in a food, or become part of a food as a result of processing, packaging, transporting, or holding the food (See Food Additives entry. A food is illegal (adulterated) if it bears or contains an added poisonous or deleterious (harmful) substance which may render it injurious to health. A food is illegal if it bears or contains a naturally occurring poisonous or deleterious substance which ordinarily renders it injurious to health. A food is illegal if it has been prepared, packed or held under insanitary conditions whereby it may have been rendered injurious to health. Food containers must be free from any poisonous or deleterious substances which may cause the contents to be injurious to health and must not be so made, formed or filled as to be misleading. A food is illegal if any part of it is filthy, putrid, decomposed or otherwise unfit." Damage or inferiority in food must not be concealed in any manner. A food is also illegal if it is the product of a diseased animal or one that has dies otherwise than by slaughter. Special regulations apply to low acid canned foods and acidified foods. Milk safety is assured through the Federal-State Milk Sanitation Program administered by FDA though the Interstate Milk Shippers (IMS) Agreements, under which Grade A milk producers are required to pass inspection and be rated by cooperating state agencies.

Testing

Uses government labs, manufacturers' labs, third party labs, and state/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection

Conducted by federal or state/local government employees.

Conformity Identification

Proper informative labeling; identification of processing plants which are specifically inspected, such as Grade A milk producers.

Availability of Documentation

See appropriate CFR sections. LACF requirements are available from: FDA, Industry Activities Staff (HFS-565), 200 C Street, SE, Washington, DC 20204. The IMS list is published by FDA and revised quarterly and is available from the office listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Producers must advise FDA any time a violation of good manufacturing practices occurs. Misbranded, adulterated products should be destroyed, but may be seized by government agents. Producers of LACFs must be registered. Grade A milk producers must be inspected and rated by the appropriate state agency.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product recall.

Term

Continuous inspection.

Reciprocity

Program is recognized by: Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

adulterated product; beverages; bottled water; butter; canned foods; cheese; coffee; cooking wines; dairy products; fill of container; food standards; fruits; fruit juices; good manufacturing practices; herbs; low-acid canned foods; LACF; margarine; mayonnaise; milk; misbranded product; nutrition labeling; nuts; oils (edible); olives; salad dressings; sanitation; spices; tea; vegetables; wine beverages with less than 7%

alcoholic content

FOOD LABELING

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Food Labeling

Programs and Enforcement Policy Division

Room 1832, FOB 8 200 C Street, SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-4561 FAX: (202) 205-4594

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1938.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic (FFD&C) Act of 1938, as

amended.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

The Nutrition Labeling and Education Act of 1990 (NLEA),

21 CFR 101.9).

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act, as amended, 21 CFR

403(f). 101.

Aim

To ensure that food labels do not contain false or misleading information or fail to reveal material facts. To also ensure that nutritional information is provided on the label for almost all packaged consumer food

products.

Benefits

Label information is conspicuously displayed and in terms that the ordinary consumer is likely to read.

understand and be able to use.

Methodology

Government inspection is required.

Testing

Uses government labs, manufacturers' labs, third party labs, and state/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection Conducted by federal or state/local government

employees.

Conformity Proper informative labeling; identification of *Identification* 

processing plant where such are specifically inspected,

such as shellfish packers.

Availability of Documentation FDA publicizes only firms known to be not complying with

required standards.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Producers must advise FDA any time a violation of good manufacturing practices occurs. Misbranded. adulterated

products should be destroyed, but may be seized by

government agents.

Enforcement Marketing ban; product recall.

Term Continuous inspection.

Reciprocity Program is recognized by:

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

adulterated product; dietary foods; fill of container standard; good manufacturing practices; infant formula; misbranded product; nutrition labeling; sanitation;

standard of identity; standard of quality

MEAT AND POULTRY

Department/Agency

In general these products handled by the Food Safety and Inspection Services, U.S. Department of Agriculture, under the Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act. However, all foods are subject to the requirements of the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act to the extent that the provisions of the Meat and Poultry Products Inspection Acts do not apply. Wild game and gelatin, however, are subject to the requirements of the Federal Food Drug, and Cosmetic Act and its regulations.

Received 8/98

Products or Services INFANT FORMULA AND SPECIAL NUTRITIONALS (Foods for

Special Dietary Use)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Office of Special Nutritionals

Room 2804, FOB 8 200 C Street, SW Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-4168 FAX: (202) 205-5295

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1980.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Infant Formula Act of 1980, 21 U.S.C. 412.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

21 CFR 411 and 412.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461).

Aim

To establish minimum nutrition requirements for infant

formulas and special nutritionals.

Benefits

Virtually all domestically produced infant formula and

special nutritionals now comply with this Rule.

Methodology

Agency requires manufacturer of infant formulas to comply with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), and requirements for nutrient quantity, nutrient quality control, recordkeeping, and for reporting and recall of infant formulas which pose a potential hazard to health. Foods for special dietary use must bear appropriate label information. When foods for special dietary use

are labeled with claims of disease prevention,

treatment, mitigation, cure or diagnosis, they must comply with the drug provisions of the FFD&CA, unless the health claim is a health claim authorized by legislation.

Testing

Manufacturers lab.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Lists of approved suppliers and certified products for formulas. Labeling information.

Availability of Documentation

Lists available from FDA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See *Methodology*.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product recall by agency or producer.

Term

Audit testing/inspection to assure conformance with quality control requirements prescribed by agency.

Reciprocity

FDA approval/certification is recognized by other federal agencies, states and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Technical requirements are specified in the relevant Acts and appropriate section of the CFR.

adulteration; good manufacturing practices; infant

Keywords

formula; misbranding; nutrition requirements; nutritionals; product recall; quality control; foods for special dietary use

FOOD INSPECTION PERSONNEL

(LIKELY TO BE REPLACED BY SYSTEM ENDORSED BY FDA OF THIRD PARTY TESTING, CERTIFICATION AND LISTING BY A

NATIONALLY ACCREDITED ORGANIZATION)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition

Retail Food Protection Branch (HFS-627)

200 C Street, SW Rm. 1042 MES

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-8140 FAX: (202) 205-5560

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Public Health Service Act. as amended.

Aim

Achieve a high degree of uniformity throughout the nation in the inspection of sanitation for the selling

of food.

*Benefits* 

Program has provided uniform methods of training, examination, and review of food inspection personnel. Also provides model food protection laws and uniform

standards.

*Methodology* 

Requires evaluation of individual's competence,

government testing and audit.

Testing

Federal and state examination and training facilities.

Inspection

Federal and state government.

Conformity

Lists of certified inspectors are kept by participating

*Identification* state health departments.

Availability of Documentation

List must be obtained at the state level.

Term

Retesting every three years.

Reciprocity

Recognition by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

food inspection personnel; milk safety; model ordinance;

personnel certification practices; retail food;

shellfish sanitation; sanitation; standard of quality;

standard of identity; training

Received 6/98

Products or Services INTERSTATE CAPRIERS (For Food and Environmental

Sanitation) (CURRENTLY INACTIVE)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition Division of Cooperative Programs (HFS-625)

Room 1042 MES 200 C Street, SW

Washington, DC 20204 Phone: (202) 205-8137 FAX: (202) 205-5560

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

21 CFR 1240 and 1250.

Aim

To assure sanitary food practices on interstate

carriers.

*Benefits* 

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

Establishes specific requirements for equipment and operations for handling food, water, and waste both on conveyances (aircraft, buses, railroads, and vessels) and other located elsewhere, i.e., support facilities such as caterers and commissaries, watering points and waste servicing areas. The regulations also specify requirements for reviewing plans and inspection construction of equipment, conveyances and support

facilities. Carriers are required to use only equipment and support facilities that have been approved by the

Agency.

Testing

See Methodology.

Inspection

See *Methodology*.

Conformity
Identification

Lists of approved equipment and support facilities are maintained by the Agency. (Listing has been curtailed.)

Availability
of Documentation

List is available from the Agency. (Listing has been curtailed.)

Reciprocity

Recognition by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares all criteria documents.

Keywords

aircraft; buses; carriers; railroads; sanitation;

vessels

Received 8/98

Products or Services ANIMAL PRODUCTS -- FOOD (Animal Feeds and Pet Foods), FOOD ADDITIVES. DRUGS AND MEDICAL DEVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Center for Veterinary Medicine (CVM) Office of Surveillance and Compliance

Rm. E4-81 MPN2 7500 Standish Place Rockville, MD 20855 Phone: (301) 827-6647 FAX: (301) 594-4512

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1938.

*Compliance* 

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, Title 21 U.S.C., as

amended.

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461).

Aim

To assure that foods, feeds, additives, medical devices and medicines intended for animal use are safe and effective for intended use. Such products are also evaluated for safety effects on meat, milk, eggs.

*Benefits* 

Low-risk preparations with uniform quality and predictable performance have been developed for animal use.

Methodology

For new animal drugs (NAD), FDA requires government design approval, inspection and site approval. Manufacturers of animal drugs are required to register with FDA annually and manufacturers of certain medicated feeds are required to hold a medicated feed license and register annually. For all products, FDA requires compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP). Pet food must comply with provisions of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. Animal cosmetics (grooming aids) are not regulated unless a therapeutic claim is made.

Animal feed must also comply with state laws requiring a label statement of "Guaranteed Analysis" for minimum protein and fat content, maximum fiber content, and, in some instances, maximum moisture content. Some state laws also require that pet foods bear a nutritional adequacy statement. Animal food additives are illegal unless they are the subject of a prior approval (sanction) or a regulation for their safe use. Food additive regulations are based on data submitted in the form of a food additive petition. Animal medical devices and diagnostic aids are subject to the general provisions of the Act in regard to misbranding and adulteration and may be prescribed and dispensed only by a licensed veterinarian. A warning label is required.

Testing

Manufacturer's lab or third party lab.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Lists of approved products and qualified producers are maintained by FDA.

Availability of Documentation

Lists are available from the Center for Veterinary Medicine or at the following URL address: http://www.fda.gov.cvm. Information on state feed/pet food laws is available from individual states or from the Official Publication of the Association of American Feed Control Officials, Inc., P.O. Box 478, 104 East McConnell St., Oxford, IN 47971.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

For all drug and device products, manufacturers are required to register establishments annually; maintain sanitary conditions, provide adequate labeling; and comply with GMPs. For NADs, substantial evidence to demonstrate safety and effectiveness must be provided. Proof that residues unsafe for human consumption are not left over specified time periods is required for drugs or medicated feeds intended for animals which are used as human food. Only additives approved by the FDA may be used. See also <code>Methodology</code>.

Enforcement.

Marketing ban; product recall.

Term

No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics or use. A major consideration

is any misbranding or adulteration.

Reciprocity

Approvals/certifications are recognized widely in the United States. There is no reciprocity among countries for these products.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares regulatory requirements including the GMPs, but draws some technical input from the National Academy of Sciences and an advisory committee.

Keywords

additives; adulteration; animal drugs; animal feed; animal medical devices; good manufacturing practices; licensing; misbranding; pet food; registration;

veterinary medicine

DRUGS FOR HUMAN USE

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER)

Office of Compliance

Metro Park North, ROOM 254

7520 Standish Place Rockville, MD 20855 Phone: (301) 594-0054

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938 as amended,

Title 21 U.S.C.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461).

21 CFR Parts 200-212 and 300-315.

Aim

To ensure that human drugs are safe and effective for

their intended use.

Benefits

Virtually all covered products consumed in the United

States are made in registered establishments and produced under Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP).

Methodology

Government conducts design approvals, inspections, and site approvals. FDA requires compliance with Current

Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP), including:

adequately equipped manufacturing facilities, adequately

trained personnel, stringent control over the manufacturing processes, reliable and secure computerized operations, and appropriate finished product examination and testing (See 21 CFR 210 and 211). FDA also regulates drug labeling, including all written, printed, or graphic material on the immediate

other matter accompanying the product, and the

advertisement of prescription drugs. Advertising of nonprescription drugs is regulated by the Federal Trade

container, and outer carton or wrapper of the package.

Commission. FDA also regulates drug containers and packaging. For regulatory purposes, FDA has divided drugs into several major categories, each subject to particular requirements: New Drugs, Investigational Drugs, Antibiotics, and Insulin. FDA also categorizes drugs by dispensing requirements--prescription and nonprescription (over-the-counter or OTC) drugs. Each category is subject to specific regulatory requirements. Persons involved in the investigation, control or manufacture of drug products are required to report adverse drug experiences. All establishments, unless exempted by law, are required to be registered and all drugs marketed in the U.S. are required to be listed with the FDA. FDA also has sales restrictions on prescription drugs. Wholesale prescription drug distributors are required to be licensed by the appropriate state and meet minimum federally prescribed standards, including recordkeeping requirements. Exported new drugs for human or animal use are subject to special statutory provisions. Exported drugs are also subject to the Drug Export Amendments Act of 1986. Exported drugs must also meet GMP and labeling requirements.

Testing

Uses manufacturer's lab, third party labs, or government labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Lists of qualified producers and approved products are maintained by FDA.

Availability of Documentation

Additional information may be obtained at the following URL address: http://www.fda.gov.cder Information may also be obtained by calling The Drug Information Branch (General Inquiries): 301-827-4573:

Fax-on-Demand System: 1-800-342-2722; or the Freedom of Information Staff: 301-827-4583.

CDER also publishes the Orange Book Showing Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations. For information on the book, contact the Office of Information Technology, Division of Management and Services at 301-827-5467.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Producers are required to register establishments, maintain sanitary conditions, provide substantial clinical evidence of safety and effectiveness, prepare adequate labeling and instructions for use, submit advertising for approval, comply with GMP, use approved packaging, and advise FDA of known adverse reactions.

Administrative and Enforcement Actions Marketing ban - refusal to file NDA, clinical hold, nonapproval, detention of imported drugs, issuance of untitled letters or warning letters, seizure of products, product recall actions, injunction, and prosecution.

Term

No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics, composition, or intended use. A major consideration is any misbranding or adulteration.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized widely in the United States, but no foreign reciprocity.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

FDA prepares all standard requirements including GMP Rules, except that FDA recognizes specifications for drugs and components prepared by some private organizations, i.e., the U.S. Pharmacopeia (USP), the Homeopathic Pharmacopeia, or the National Formulary (NF).

Keywords

adulteration; antibiotics; drug registration; drugs; good manufacturing practices; labeling; misbranding; packaging; pre-market evaluation; recall; sanitation

### BIOLOGICS

## Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research (CBER)

Office of Compliance and Biological Quality

HFM-600 WOCT

1401 Rockville Pike Rockville. MD 20852 Phone: (301) 827-6190 FAX: (301) 594-1944

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

# Compliance

## Mandatory.

## *Authority*

Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended

(21 U.S.C.).

Food & Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997

(FDAMA).

Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.).

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461).

21 CFR 201, 211, 600-680, 1270.

#### Aim

To assure that biologics are both safe and effective for

intended use.

#### Benefits

Since most biological products are derived from living organisms, they are by nature potentially dangerous if improperly prepared or tested. Close surveillance of biologics production, batch testing, and research helps ensure the quality, safety and efficacy of the products.

## *Methodology*

Government conducts inspections and issues biologics licenses. A valid U.S. biologics license must be in effect for all biological products shipped in interstate commerce in the United States. Manufacturers must

comply with appropriate federal standards in

manufacturing the products being marketed. FDA requires compliance with GMP, including adequately equipped manufacturing facilities, adequately trained personnel, stringent control over the manufacturing processes,

reliable and secure computerized operations, appropriate

finished product examination and testing, and investigation of manufacturing deviations. Prior to the release of each lot of certain licensed products, specified materials must be submitted to and cleared by FDA. FDA regulates labeling for prescription drug and biologics products, including immediate container and outer carton or wrapper of the package, and all other written, printed or graphic materials that accompany the product. FDA also regulates the advertisement of prescription drugs and biologic products. establishments that manufacture biological products for commercial distribution in the United States, including blood banks, are required to be registered and all biologics marketed in the U.S. are required to be listed with the FDA, unless exempted by law. For a specified fee. FDA may issue export certificates for licensed or unlicensed biological products upon receipt of a requires, if the facility meets the requirements for certification.

Testing

Uses manufacturer, third party, or government labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Lists of qualified manufacturers and approved products are maintained by FDA and are available on the CBER website at: http://www.fda.cber/establish.htm

Availability of Documentation

See information at URL address listed above as well as CFR references.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers are required to register establishments, and list products; maintain sanitary conditions; provide substantial clinical evidence of safety/effectiveness; prepare adequate labeling and instructions for use; submit advertising for approval; comply with GMP; use approved packaging; and advise FDA of known adverse reactions, manufacturing errors and accidents, and changes to the approved manufacturing process or labeling. Manufacturers of certain licensed products, including antitoxins, bacterial and viral vaccines, and skin tests, are required to obtain and use standard preparations supplied by CBER for potency tests.

**Enforcement** 

Denial of license application; license suspension or revocation; injunction, seizure; prosecution; product recall; civil monetary penalties.

Term No specific term for U.S. licenses, although licenses

may be withdrawn under circumstances defined in the regulations. Registration and listing must be updated

annually.

Reciprocity Approval is recognized in the U.S., but no foreign

reciprocity.

Standards, Codes FDA prepares all standard requirements including GMP

or Regulations regulations.

Keywords antitoxin; biological products; blood banks; blood

products; good manufacturing practices; labeling;

packaging; vaccine

Received 6/98

Products or Services

ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS FOR PADIATION CONTROL

(Includes Products or Equipment Capable of Emitting

Ionizing or Non-ionizing Radiation, or Sonic, Infrasonic, or Ultrasonic Waves)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH)

Office of Health and Industry Programs

For Electronic Products:

Div. of Small Mfrs. Assistance (DSMA) (HFZ-220)

1350 Piccard Drive Rockville. MD 20850

Phone: (800) 638-2041. or (301) 443-6597

(301) 443-8818 FAX: e-mail: dsmo@cdrh.fda.gov

Facts-On-Demand (F-O-D): 800-899-0381 or (303)-827-0111 Reguest a DSMA Facts Index or enter the 3 or 4 digit

number of the document requested.

2. Electronic Products Branch, Office of Compliance

Rm. 244 OAK

5600 Fishers Lane

Rockville. MD 20857

Phone: (301) 594-4654 FAX: (301) 594-4610

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/index/html OR URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm For Mammography Services:

Division of Mammography Quality and Radiation Programs

5600 Fishers Lane Rockville. MD 20857

Phone: (301) 443-0806 FAX: (301) 443-8818

e-mail: jfs@cdrh.fda.gov

Initiated

1968.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Electronic Products: Radiation Control for Health and

Safety Act, 42 U.S.C. 2636; 21 CFR 1000-1050; Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461).

Mammography Services: Mammography Quality Standards Act of 1992 (MQSA): 42 U.S.C. 263b.

Aim

Protect public from unnecessary exposure to radiation from electronic products and establish national uniform quality/safety standards for mammography facilities.

**Benefits** 

Enforcement, product improvement, and user education has reduced significantly public exposure to ionizing and non-ionizing radiation. Enforcement has also ensured patients of adequate quality mammography with minimal risk no matter where they go for the examination.

*Methodology* 

Electronic Products: Establishes performance standards when deemed necessary. Requires manufacturer's self-certification to standards and a label to that effect affixed on the product. Certification is based on a test described in a performance standard and implemented in a certification and testing program (which is reviewed by FDA). Products currently covered by performance standards include: television receivers, demonstration-type cold-cathode gas discharge tubes, microwave ovens, diagnostic x-ray equipment, cabinet x-ray equipment, laser products, ultrasonic therapy equipment, mercury vapor lamps, and sunlamps.

Mammography Services: Facilities must be certified by

FDA to lawfully provide mammography services. To become certified, facilities must first be accredited by an FDA-approved accreditation body. To become accredited, facilities must meet FDA-established quality standards, including personnel qualifications, equipment specifications, facility quality assurance program, and reporting and record keeping requirements. To retain their certification, facilities must also pass annual inspections during which they demonstrate that they

continue to meet the quality standards.

Testing

<u>Electronic Products</u>: Manufacturer's or third party lab. <u>Mammography Services</u>: Facility medical physicist/quality control technologist: accreditation body; FDA.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

<u>Electronic Products</u>: Manufacturer applied label. <u>Mammography Services</u>: FDA provided certificate in position clearly visible to patients.

# Availability of Documentation

Electronic Products: No lists are available.

Mammography Services: Facility certification status may be obtained from the National Cancer Institute's Cancer Information Service at 1-800-4-CANCER or FDA. FDA also produces an annual list of mammography facilities for which "adverse events" have been reported by the MQSA or State radiation control programs.

# Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

<u>Electronic Products</u>: Manufacturers must keep production and distribution records; notify buyers of nonconforming equipment/recalls.

<u>Mammography Services</u>: Facilities must post certificate in a visible location; maintain and make available during inspection, records showing that they meet quality standards; correct non-compliances found during inspections; and become re-accredited every 3 years. Facilities must also pay an annual inspection fee to cover cost of inspections.

### **Enforcement**

Electronic Products: Marketing ban; product recalls; and manufacturers may be required to repair, replace, or refund the cost of the nonconforming product.

Mammography Services: Non-compliance with quality standards must be corrected on a time schedule related to its seriousness. The more severe sanctions of directed plans of correction, civil money penalties, injunctions, and suspension or revocation of certificates are available for use if necessary.

### Term

<u>Electronic Products</u>: Certification applies for the life of each distinctive model.

<u>Mammography Services</u>: Accreditation and certification must be renewed every 3 years.

# Reciprocity

No known reciprocity.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

<u>Electronic Products</u>: Agency sets criteria and publishes performance standards.

<u>Mammography Services</u>: Agency publishes quality standards for facilities and requirements for accreditation body.

# Keywords

cold-cathode discharge tubes; electronic radiation; lasers; mercury vapor lamps; mammography; microwave ovens; product labeling; sunlamps; television receivers; ultrasonic therapy equipment; x-ray equipment

### MEDICAL DEVICES

## Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH)

Office of Health and Industry Programs

Division of Small Manufacturers Assistance (DSMA)

(HFZ-220)

1350 Piccard Drive Rockville, MD 208507

Phone: (800) 638-2041 or (301) 443-6597

FAX: (301) 443-8818 e-mail: dsmo@cdrh.fda.gov

Facts-On-Demand (F-O-D): 800-899-0381 or (303)-827-0111 Reguest a DSMA Facts Index or enter the 3 or 4 digit

number of the document requested.

OR

Office of Compliance, Rm. 244 OAK

5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857 Phone: (301) 594-4692 FAX: (301) 594-4610

URL address: http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/index/html OR
URL address: http://www.fda.gov/opacom/morechoices/

smallbusiness/blubook.htm

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Medical Device Amendments, P.L. 94-295 to Food, Drug and

Cosmetic Act, Title 21 U.S.C.

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451-1461). 21 CFR Part 807 E for premarket approval requirements. 21 CFR 860, 862 through 892 for device classification

requirements.

Aim

To assure that medical devices are both safe and

effective for their intended use.

Benefits

For Class III devices, the program provides a more thorough design and performance review.

For Class I and II devices, the program provides clear public health safeguards.

Methodology

Class III devices require premarket approval (PMA) to demonstrate safety and effectiveness before they can be marketed unless FDA determines otherwise. Premarket approval may include: design approval, audit inspection, and site approval; review of manufacturer's test data. They are also subject to general controls.

For Class II devices, are subject to general controls plus special controls, which may include: performance standards, postmarket surveillance, patient registries, guidelines, recommendations and other appropriate actions. In the case of life supporting or life sustaining devices, special controls shall be identified, if any, that are necessary to provide adequate assurance of the safety and efficacy of such devices and describe how these special control provide such assurance.

For Classes I devices, manufacturers are subject to general controls applicable to all device manufacturers, which include: registration of manufacturers; medical device listing; recordkeeping requirements; labeling requirements; and compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP).

Unless exempted by regulation, all manufacturers are required to give FDA 90 days notice before they intend to introduce a device on the market by submitting a premarket notification. During the 90 day period, FDA will determine whether the device is or is not equivalent to a pre-amendment device. A device may not be marketed until the firm receives a notice from the Agency that their device is substantially equivalent to a device that does not require premarket approval (PMA).

Testing

Manufacturer's lab or third party lab. Audit testing may be done by labs under contract to government.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity *Identification*  For Class III devices only, list of approved products is maintained by FDA. For Classes I and II, manufacturer self-certification is evidenced through information required in product labeling

*Availability* of Documentation Lists are available from the CDRH website at: http://www.fda.cdrh

Program areas provide access to Premarket Approval Applications (releasable PMAs) and Premarket Notifications (releasable 510(k)s).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Term

Manufacturers of all classes of medical devices are required to be registered and to collect data on patient/ practitioner experience and report any hazardous events or noncompliance with Class III or Class II certification.

**Enforcement** Marketing ban, product recall, and civil penalties are all applicable to medical devices.

> No specific term; retesting is based on changes in product characteristics or use. A major consideration is any misbranding or adulteration.

Reciprocity Certifications are recognized widely in the United States, but no foreign reciprocity.

Standards. Codes Agency prepares requirements for Class III: standards for Class II may be from private sector; FDA develops or Regulations and maintains GMP Rules.

Keywords adulteration; good manufacturing practices; investigational use; medical devices; medical device

classification; misbranding; pre-market notification;

recall

## ALL ENTITIES PERFORMING LABORATORY TESTING

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Center for Medicaid and State Operations Family and Children's Health Program Group Division of Outcomes and Improvement

7500 Security Boulevard Baltimore, MD 21244-1850 Phone: (410) 786-3531 FAX: (410) 786-3517

E-Mail: (As of March 26, 1998, the URL address is:

http://www.hcfa.gov/medicare/hsqb/clia.htm

This URL should become

http://www.hcfa.gov/clia/clia1.htm on or

about April 1, 1998)

Initiated

September 1992

Compliance

Mandatory CLIA certification for all laboratories. Laboratory is defined as any facility that performs laboratory testing on specimens derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, treatment of disease, or impairment of, or assessment of health.

Authority

P.L. 100-578. Section 353 of the PHS Act. Clinical Laboratories Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). 42 CFR Part 493.

Aim

To establish minimum requirements (health and safety standards) which must be met by providers and suppliers of laboratory services. The CLIA regulations are based on the complexity of the test to set minimum requirements that are related to the performance of laboratory testing.

Benefits

Intended to improve the performance and quality (accuracy, reliability, and timeliness) of laboratory testing/services regardless of where performed.

## *Methodology*

Agency is charged with the implementation, enforcement, and monitoring of the CLIA program, including approval of accreditation programs, State exemption applications, and proficiency testing programs. Laboratories must register and pay the appropriate fee(s). The laboratory is surveyed before the certificate is issued. Upon determining compliance, HCFA issues the appropriate certificate(s). Laboratories that perform only waived and/or Provider Performed Microscopy (PPM) tests/procedures, apply directly for the Certificate of Waiver or Certificate of PPM. Laboratories holding either of these types of certificates are not subject to routine inspections. Additionally, laboratories have the opportunity to choose an approved accreditation organization to fulfill compliance with CLIA.

## Testing

Based on the complexity of the testing performed, CLIA specifies regulations for Quality Control (QC), Patient Test Management (PTM), Personnel, Proficiency Testing (PT), Quality Assurance (QA), and Inspections to assure quality laboratory testing. Laboratories performing either moderate and/or high complexity testing are inspected/surveyed every 2 years. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has responsibility for test categorization.

# Conformity Identification

A unique 10 digit CLIA number is assigned to the laboratory upon registering for the CLIA program. The laboratory retains this number for its entire CLIA history. The appropriate CLIA certificate is issued to the laboratory for the types of testing the laboratory performs. Additionally, CLIA certified laboratories that voluntarily receive Medicare/Medicaid reimbursement, are subject to certain payment and coverage requirements.

# Availability of Documentation

A list of certified laboratories may be available upon request. Relevant information about the CLIA requirements and the scope of the program is available at the above website.

### **Enforcement**

Medicare decertification/termination or revocation of CLIA certificates if laboratories fail to comply with program requirements.

#### Term

CLIA certificates for laboratories are effective for a two-year period.

## Reciprocity

Approved Laboratory Accreditation and State Licensure Programs. Some laboratories are accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO), American Osteopathic Association (AOA), American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI), American Association for Blood Banks (AABB), Commission of Laboratory Accreditation (COLA), College of American Pathologists (CAP). Certain laboratories are licensed under a State's CLIA-exempt licensure program such as New York State, Washington State and Oregon.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

# Keywords

CLIA; health care facility; health care providers; hospitals; laboratories; laboratory testing; medical tests; Medicare certification

Received 5/98

Products or Services THE RHC BENEFIT WAS ENACTED INTO LAW ON DECEMBER 13.

1977 IN THE RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES ACT OF 1977 (RHCSA), PUBLIC LAW 95-210. MEDICARE AND MEDICAID COVER PRIMARY AND EMERGENCY SERVICES FURNISHED BY RHCS LOCATED IN RURAL MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED COMMUNITIES BY PHYSICIANS AND NON-PHYSICIAN MEDICAL PROCTITIONERS, INCLUDING PHYSICIAN ASSISTATION (PAS), NURSE PRACTITIONERS (NPS), AND CERTIFIED NURSE MIDWIVES (CNMS).

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Center for Medicaid and State Operations Family and Children's Health Program Group Division of Outcomes and Improvement 7500 Security Blvd.

Baltimore, MD 21244-1850 Phone: (410) 786-3531 FAX: (410) 786-3517

Initiated

The RHC benefit was enacted into law on December 13, 1977 in the Rural Health Clinic Services Act of 1977 (RHCSA), Public Law 95-210.

Compliance

Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid certification. Medicare and Medicaid cover primary and emergency services furnished by RHCs located in rural medically underserved communities by physicians and non-physician medical practitioners, including physician assistants (PAs), nurse practitioners (NPs), and certified nurse midwives (CNMs).

Authority

The RHC benefit was enacted into law on December 13, 1977 in the Rural Health Clinic Services Act of 1977 (RHCSA), Public Law 95-210. Refer to 42 CFR Part 491.

Social Security Act - Sections 1861(aa), 1832(a), 1833(f), 1842(b), 1905(a), 1910(a)

Aim

The intent of the rural health clinic program is to increase the availability of primary medical care and services to residents of rural areas that have a shortage of health care professionals.

Benefits

Increased access to primary health care services in rural, medically underserved and low-income communities.

Methodology

The Agency is charged with the implementation and enforcement of the rural health clinic program. The Rural Health Clinic Services Act uses two strategies to increase access to primary care for rural communities at risk of being medically underserved: 1) offering enhanced financial incentives (cost-based reimbursement) to improve physician recruitment and retention, and 2) mandating the employment of non-physician medical practitioners as a condition of cost-based reimbursement.

Testing

Specific laboratory tests must be available in order for a facility to meet the requirements for a rural health clinic.

Inspection

The Agency has authority to perform oversight in processing the requests of new applicants requesting participation in the Medicare and Medicaid program as rural health clinics. The Agency also has authority to conduct investigations and resurvey existing clinics.

Conformity Identification

A Medicare identification number is given to the supplier when it is determined that federal health and safety requirements have been met.

Availability of Documentation

A list of certified suppliers may be obtained by calling the Health Care Administration at the above referenced number. Information may be obtained more formally through formal channels (Freedom of Information) within HCFA and/or the State survey agency (our agent for conducting surveys).

**Enforcement** 

Failure to comply with all health and safety requirements may result in being terminated from participation in the Medicare/Medicaid programs.

Term

The certification of a rural health clinic continues until the RHC is voluntarily or involuntarily terminated from participation in the Medicare/Medicaid programs.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Keywords

health care facility; health care providers; home health agencies; hospitals; Medicare certification; rural health clinics

AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTERS (ASCS)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Family and Children's Health Program Group Center For Medicaid and State Operations Division of Outcomes and Improvement

7500 Security Boulevard

Baltimore, Maryland 21244-1850

Phone: (410) 786-3531 FAX: (410) 786-3517

Initiated

Fully integrated into the health care system since 1982.

Compliance

Mandatory certification for all Ambulatory Surgical Centers (ASCs) that voluntarily participate with the Medicare program. Must meet Conditions for Coverage. ASC is defined as a distinct entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of providing surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization.

Authority

Social Security Act: Section 1832(a)(2)(F)(I). Section 1833(I)(1)(A).

Section 1833(I)(2)(A) and (3).

42 CFR Part 416.

Aim

To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by providers and suppliers participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

Benefits

To improve quality of health care for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries.

Methodology

The Agency charged with the implementation and enforcement of ASC. After enrolling with HCFA for participation in the Medicare program, HCFA, through agreements with State survey agencies, surveys ASC to determine compliance with the Conditions for Coverage. If the Conditions for Coverage are met, HCFA issues a provider agreement to the ASC. The Conditions for Coverage of ASC services are found in regulations at 42 CFR Part 416.

*Inspection* See *Methodology*.

Availability HCFA Homepage address: of Documentation <<www.hcfa.gov/stats/pr</pre>

<<www.hcfa.gov/stats/pufiles.htm>>; when this area of
the homepage opens, scroll down to the section headed
"Payment Rates: Non-Institutional Providers" and then go
to the public use file entitled "ASC base eligibility

file."

requirements.

Reciprocity ASCs accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation

of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO) or the Accreditation

Association for Ambulatory Health Centers (AAAHC).

Standards, Codes Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of

or Regulations Federal Regulations.

Keywords ambulatory surgical centers; health care facility;

health care providers; hospitals; Medicare certification

CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) Family and Children's Health Program Group Center for Medicaid and State Operations Division of Outcomes and Improvement

7500 Security Boulevard Baltimore, MD 21244-1850 Phone: (410) 786-3531 FAX: (410) 786-3517

URL address: To be determined

Initiated

August 4, 1997

Compliance

Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid Certification

Authority

42 CFR Part 485 (Critical Access Hospitals)

Aim

To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by rural hospital providers participating in the program. To allow rural hospital providers the opportunity to continue to provide services within their community by downsizing the hospital services offered

and networking with other area providers.

Benefits

Improved quality of health care for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries in rural communities. Continued services within rural communities, decrease in duplication of services within the community while maintaining health

care services for rural beneficiaries.

Methodology

The agency is charged with the implementation and enforcement of the Critical Access Hospital program. A State develops a rural health care plan which designates hospitals as critical access hospitals and submits the plan to the regional office. The regional office reviews and ultimately approves the plan when it meets all the required criteria. The State survey agency is directed to survey the hospital for compliance with the Conditions of Participation for Critical Access Hospitals. When it has been determined the hospital meets the requirements, the regional office designates

the hospital as a critical access hospital.

Testing

Non-applicable.

Inspection

An initial survey to determine compliance with the Conditions of Participation is completed by the State agency in which the hospital is located. The critical access hospital is selected on a random basis to be resurveyed by the State agency to ensure continued compliance with the Federal requirements. Reports of these surveys are provided to the regional office.

Conformity
Identification

A Medicare provider number is given to the facility when it is determined the Federal requirements are met.

Availability of Documentation

A list of certified facilities is available at each state agency, regional office or at the central office location.

**Enforcement** 

Medicare decertification/termination per 42 CFR 488 and

42 CFR 489.

Term

Medicare certification remains valid as long as the provider continues to meet the Federal requirements and provide services to Medicare beneficiaries.

Reciprocity

Non-applicable

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Keywords

health care facility; health care providers; hospitals; Medicare certification

SURVEY AND CERTIFICATION ACTIVITIES FOR MEDIC PE/MEDICAID PARTICIPATING HOSPITALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
Center for Medicaid and State Operations (CMSO)
Family and Children's Health Program Group (FCHPG)
Division of Outcomes and Improvement (DOI)

Division of Outcomes and Improvement (DOI)

7500 Security Blvd.

Baltimore, MD 21244-1850 Phone: (410) 786-3531 FAX: (410) 786-3517

Initiated

1966.

Compliance

Voluntary for Medicare/Medicaid Certification.

Authority

Section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act (SSA) (Definition of Hospital Provider of Services).

Section 1864 of the SSA (Use of State Agencies to determine Compliance by Providers with Conditions of Participation).

Section 1865 of the SSA (Effect of Accreditation). 42 CFR Part 482 (Hospital Conditions of Participation). 42 CFR Part 488 (Survey, Certification and Enforcement

Procedures).

Aim

To establish minimum health and safety standards which must be met by providers and suppliers participating in the Medicare and Medicaid programs as defined above.

Benefits

Intended to improve the quality of health care and assurance of a safe environment for Medicare/Medicaid beneficiaries.

Methodology

The Agency is charged with implementation and enforcement of the Medicare/Medicaid hospital Conditions of Participation. After enrolling with HCFA for participation in the Medicare programs, HCFA, through agreements with State survey agencies, surveys hospitals to determine compliance with the conditions of participation. If the conditions of participation are met, HCFA issues a provider agreement to the hospital. Nonaccredited hospitals are subject to periodic Medicare

recertification surveys by the State survey agencies. Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) are deemed by the Medicare statute to participate in the program. These hospitals are not survey agencies. Accredited hospitals are only subject to HCFA surveys if there is a complaint investigation or the hospital is selected by HCFA for a sample validation survey.

Testing

Not applicable.

Inspection

See Methodology.

Conformity
Identification

A identification number is given to the provider when it is determined that Federal requirements are met.

Availability of Documentation

A list of Medicare certified hospitals maybe obtained by calling the agency at the telephone number listed above.

Enforcement

Medicare decertification/termination if the hospital fails to meet program requirements.

Continued participation until voluntary or involuntary termination.

Reciprocity

Term

Hospitals accredited by the JCAHO or the AOA are deemed by the Medicare statute to participate in the program.

Based on the complexity of the testing performed, CLIA specifies regulations for quality control, quality assurance, patient test management, personnel, inspections and proficiency testing to assure accurate and reliable laboratory testing. CDC has responsibility for test categorization.

Inspection

See *Methodology* and *Testing*.

Conformity Identification

An identification number is given to the provider/supplier when it is determined that federal requirements are met, or a certificate is given for laboratories.

Availability of Documentation

A list of accredited laboratories is available at the above web site as is other relevant information on CLIA requirements.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Laboratories must obtain certification, pay applicable fees and comply with regulations regarding proficiency testing, personnel, inspections, patient test management, quality control and quality assurance.

Medicare decertification/termination or revocation of CLIA certificates if laboratories fail to comply with program requirements.

Term

CLIA certificates for laboratories are effective for a two-year period.

Reciprocity

**Enforcement** 

Hospitals accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JACHO) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) are deemed to meet the Federal Medicare requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are specified in the Acts and in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Keywords

ambulatory surgical centers; CLIA; health care facility; health care providers; home health agencies; hospices; hospitals; intermediate care facilities; Medicare certification; physical therapy; portable x-ray services; rehabilitation facilities; rural health clinics; skilled nursing facilities; speech pathology services

## DHHS INDEX

Product				<u>Page</u>
additives		-126,	130,	144
aircraft				-142
animal feed				-144
antibiotics, human				-147
antitoxin				
beverages				
biologics, veterinary				
biologics, human				-150
blood banks				
blood products				
bottled water				
breathing apparatus				-111
buses				
butter				
canned foods, low-acid				
cheese				
coffee				
color additives				
cosmetics, animal				
cosmetics			,	
dairy products				
dietary foods				
drugs, human				
drugs, veterinary				
drugs				
electronic products (radiation protection)				-153
feed, animal				
fish	,			
food additives				
food inspection personnel				
foods (general)				
foods, canned				
formula, infant			-135.	138

fruits/juices					<del>-</del> -	<b>-</b>	-132
game, wild							
gas masks							
gelatin							
good manufacturing practices							
HACCP							
health clinics, rural							
health care facilities							
health care provider			-159,	162,	165,	167,	169
herbshospices				<b>-</b> - <b>-</b> -		- <b></b>	-132
hospitals			-159,	162,	165,	16/,	169
inspection personnel, food					150	1.00	-140
laboratory testing							
lamps, mercury vapor							-153
lasers							153
margarine							122
mayonnaise							122
meat							
medical devices, human							
medical testing							
medical devices, veterinary							
Medicare certification							
microwave ovens							
milk						-132.	320
mining equipment							-111
NSSP							
nutritionals, special							
nutsnuts	<b>-</b>						-132
oils (edible)						<b>-</b>	-132
olives							
pesticide equipment							
pet food		<b>-</b> -	<b>-</b> -				-144
physical therapy							
poultry							
radiation protection							
radiation emitting equipment							
railroads							
receivers, television							
rehabilitation services							
respirators							-111

salad dressings			-132
seafood	115,	119,	140
shellfish	115,	119,	140
salmon, canned			-123
speech pathology			-169
spices			-132
sunlamps			-153
surgical centers, ambulatory		-165,	169
tea			-132
television receivers			
transportation, food			
tubes, cold-cathode discharge			
ultrasonic therapy equipment			
vaccine			
vegetables			
vessels			
veterinary drugs			
veterinary biologics			
veterinary medical devices			-144
water, bottled			
wine beverages (less than 7% alcohol)			-132
wines, cooking			-132
workplace safety		-111,	113
x-ravs		-153	169

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Products or Services LFAD PAINT DISCLOSURE

(See Also EPA Entry for Lead Paint)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Office of Lead Hazard Control Planning and Standards Division

451 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20410

National Lead Information Clearinghouse: 1-800-424-LEAD

Phone: (202) 755-1785 FAX: (202) 708-1000

URL address: http://www.hud.gov/lea/leadhelp.html

Initiated

1997.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (title X of HUD Act of 1992), 42 U.S.C. 4852d; 24

CFR Part 35.

Aim

To address the problems of lead-based paint poisoning.

Benefits

Identification and reduction of lead-based hazards.

*Methodology* 

Lead-based paint hazard disclosure requirements upon purchase and sale of most housing built before 1978. Sellers and landlords have to disclose known information on lead-based paint hazards and lead based paint before

leases take effect.

Testing

Optional, by buyer/renter or seller/lessor.

Inspection

Optional, by buyer/renter or seller/lessor.

Conformity
Identification

Disclosure statements.

Availability

See Authority. Also see website for further

of Documentation information.

Civil penalties (42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)). Enforcement

Other federal and state agencies. Reciprocity

Keywords lead-based paint; lead hazard; housing; paint; real
estate leasing; real estate transactions

Products or Services BUILDING PRODUCTS FOR CONSTRUCTION

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Federal Housing Administration (FHA)

Office of Housing

Office of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs Manufactured Housing and Standards Division

HSCM Room 9152

451 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20410 Phone: (202) 708-6409 FAX: (202) 708-4213

e-mail: marion f. connell@hud.gov

URL address: http://www.hud.gov/fcs.html

Initiated

1965.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

24 CFR Part 200.935.

Aim

To prevent product failures and misrepresentations of products. To expedite introduction of new or innovative building materials. Alleviate safety hazards associated with building materials, long term durability problems,

and misleading test results.

**Benefits** 

Better assurance that the building products arriving at the job site comply with the designated standards.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires ongoing validation of private sector certifications of products included under a HUD mortgage insurance program. Uses third party certifications and manufacturer's self-certification.

*Testing* 

Uses government accredited labs, third party validating labs, manufacturers' labs, or state/local government labs as appropriate.

Inspection

Third party.

### Conformity Identification

Authorized mark or label affixed by manufacturer or third party validator. More than seventy third party validators participate in the HUD Building Products Certification program for building products including: solid fuel type heaters, fireplace stoves, plastic bathtub units, plastic shower receptors and stalls, plastic lavatories, plastic water closet bowls and tanks, aluminum windows, storm doors, sliding glass doors, storm windows, wood window units, wood sliding patio doors, sealed insulating glass units, carpet, carpet with attached cushion, PVC window units, and lumber.

### Availability of Documentation

All documentation is published in the Federal Register, 24 CFR Part 200.

## Obligations of the

Manufacturers are obligated to cease marking products Manufacturer/Vendor which do not meet required standards.

#### **Enforcement**

The principal means of enforcement is delisting of manufacturers. Laboratories whose quality control is inadequate may be disapproved. Administrators may be suspended under Rules in 24 CFR Part 200.935.

#### Term

All parties may operate indefinitely in these programs. Laboratories are subject to periodic reaccreditation.

### Reciprocity

Products in these programs enjoy a wide degree of reciprocal recognition, including other federal agencies, state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, and international organization. There are participating organizations in Canada for certain building products.

### Standards. Codes or Regulations

HUD adopts standards prepared by others, and prepares criteria documents where necessary. Documents defining acceptance are in 24 CFR Part 200.935.

#### Keywords

acceptance criteria; administrators; building products; certification; construction; housing; mortgage insurance; third party validation

Products or Services MANUFACTURED HOUSING

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Federal Housing Administration (FHA)

Office of Housing

Office of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs Manufactured Housing and Standards Division

HSCM Room 9152

451 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20410-8000

Hotline for complaints: 1-800-927-2891

Phone: (202) 708-6409 FAX: (202) 708-4213 e-mail: mhs@hud.gov

URL address: http://www.hud.gov/fha/sfh/mhssht3.html

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

National Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety

Standards Act, P.L. 93-382, 42 U.S.C. 5407.

24 CFR Part 3280.

Aim

To reduce the number of personal injuries and deaths, cost of insurance, and property damage resulting from manufactured home accidents and to improve the quality

and durability of manufactured homes.

*Benefits* 

Uniform nationwide certification program has accomplished the stated purposes of the Act and improved

interstate commerce in manufactured housing.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires third party certification of manufactured housing designs and quality assurance manuals, and in-plant inspection to assure compliance

with standards.

Testing

Use third party labs or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Conducted by third parties or state government

inspection agencies.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized red label affixed by manufacturer. Lists of approved third party agencies are issued by

HUD.

Availability of Documentation

Lists are maintained by HUD, HUD's Monitoring Agent, and approved State Administrative Agencies (SAAs).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers and dealers must keep accurate data by unit serial number of each manufactured housing unit so that purchasers can be notified if an imminent safety hazard or serious defect is alleged. Manufacturers must certify/label that the home section is built in

accordance with HUD's construction and safety standards.

**Enforcement** 

Marketing ban on unlabeled homes; notification and correction of defective units; removal of approval of third party inspection agencies for repeated inadequate

performance.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency references standards prepared by others and incorporates requirements in the Federal Manufactured Home Construction Safety Standards (24 CFR Part 3280). Enforcement is in accordance with Procedural and

Enforcement Regulations (24 CFR Part 3282).

Keywords

design approval; housing requirements; inspection;

manufactured housing; product safety

## HUD INDEX

<u>roduct</u> <u>E</u>	<sup>D</sup> age
aint	
ead paint <b></b>	
ousing176, 178,	180
ousing, manufactured	-180
anufactured housing	
uilding products176,	
onstruction	-178

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Received 4/98

Products or Services

AMERICAN INDIAN. ESKIMO. AND ALEUT ENTERPRISES THAT

MAPKET INDIAN. ESKIMO. OR ALEUT HANDICRAFTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)

Indian Arts and Crafts Board 1849 "C" Street. NW. MS 4004-M1B

Washington, DC 20240 Phone: (202) 208-3773

Initiated

1943.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

P.L. 74-355. 25 CFR Part 308.

Aim

To improve the competitiveness of genuine products which

are marketed in competition with imitations.

Benefits

See above.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires government inspection and evaluation of

product quality.

Inspection

Products and facilities are inspected by the federal

government.

Conformity Identification Facilities are licensed to use the certification mark.

Products are marked.

*Availability* of Documentation A free list of approved enterprises is available from

the Board.

Obligations of the The certification mark may be applied only to products

Manufacturer/Vendor that meet the Board's standards.

Enforcement.

Delisting as well as the imposition of criminal penalties for the willful misuse of the mark.

Term

Indefinite term with occasional re-inspection.

Reciprocity

No reciprocal agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepared standards/criteria.

Keywords

Aleut; American Indian; crafts; Eskimo; handicrafts; Indian; jewelry; Native American artists; Native American craftsmen

Received 3/98

Products or Services SURFACE AND SUBSURFACE SAFETY VALVES FOR OIL AND GAS

OPERATIONS AND TRAINING FOR INSTALLERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)
Minerals Management Service (MMS)
Engineering and Safety Branch

PAB Rm. 3327A 381 Eldon Street

Herndon, VA 22070-4817 Phone: (703) 787-1610 FAX: (703) 787-1575 e-mail: bill cooke@mms.gov

Initiated

1980.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

30 CFR Part 250.126, Quality assurance and performance

of safety and pollution prevention equipment.

Aim

To prevent major oil spills that cause pollution and to

improve safety.

Benefits

Decreased pollution and accidents and improved consistency of manufacturing and testing.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires manufacturer self-certification of quality of materials; establishment of training course

requirements for installation and maintenance

requirements; and user reporting to Minerals Management

Service.

Inspection

Federal inspection of drilling/production operations. Valves subject to ASME-approval; third party inspection.

Conformity
Identification

Certified by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

Available from ASME at 345 E. 47th Street, New York, NY 10017. Available from API at 1220 L Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005; Attention: Publications and Distribution Section: Phone: (202) 682-8375.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Ensure installers take approved training and certify that product meets ASME/ANSI or API standards.

Enforcement

Warning; prohibition of use.

Term

Ongoing.

Reciprocity

No reciprocal agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

ANSI/ASME - SPPE-1-1988, addenda a, b, c, and d. Quality Assurance and Certification of Safety and Pollution Prevention Equipment Used in Offshore Oil and Gas Operations.

API Specs. Q1, 14A (Technical specification for SSSV's), 14D (Technical specification for SSV's and USV's).

API RP 14B (Installation, inspection, maintenance, testing, removal, redress, field repair and documentation for an SSSV.)

API RP 14H (Installation, inspection, maintenance, testing, removal, redress, field repair and documentation for an SSV or USV.)

Keywords

environmental protection; gas pollution; OCS; offshore drilling; oil pollution; petroleum pollution; pollution prevention; safety valves; valves

## DOI INDEX

<u>Product</u>	<u>Page</u>
American Indian jewelry/crafts	184
crafts, Native American	184
drilling equipment	186
Eskimo jewelry/crafts	184
gas production equipment	186
Indian jewelry/crafts	184
jewelry/crafts, Native American	184
Native American jewelry/crafts	184
oil production equipment	
pollution prevention equipment	186
valves, surface and subsurface safety	

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Received 4/98

Products or Services ENFORCEMENT EQUIPMENT (Including: Police Body Armor, Hand-Held Personal/Portable Transceivers, Handcuffs, Riot and Crash Helmets, Narcotic Test Kits, Batteries for Hand-Held Transceivers, 12-Gauge Shotguns, 9mm and 45 Caliber Auto-Loading Pistols, 38 and 357 Caliber Revolvers, Vehicle Tracking Devices, Body-Worn Transmitters, and Police Vehicles)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

SEVEN

810 Seventh Street, NW Washington, DC 20531 Phone: (202) 306-2942 FAX: (202) 307-6394

Compliance

Voluntarily adopted by states and local jurisdictions. Manufacturers voluntarily submit devices for evaluation and listing.

Authority

Title 1, Section (402)b of the Omnibus Crime Control and

Safe Streets Act of 1968, P.L. 90-351.

42 U.S.C. 3701, Justice System Improvement Act of 1979,

P.L. 96-157.

Aim

To assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting equipment that is suitable for their needs.

Benefits

Test results reported by the National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center (NLECTC) in a consumer information report series can assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting equipment suitable for their needs. In addition, certain manufacturers use the NIJ standards as the benchmark for product design and certify compliance to the NIJ standards in their equipment specifications.

*Methodology* 

NIJ awarded a cooperative agreement to Aspen Systems Corporation to operate a limited equipment testing program through NLECTC, which in turn contracts with independent testing laboratories to conduct tests of equipment in accordance with NIJ standards. Requires

independent laboratory qualification testing and production unit testing in accordance with appropriate NIJ standard.

Testing

Under an NIJ cooperative agreement Aspen Systems Corporation operates a testing program through NLECTC. NLECTC contracts with independent testing laboratories to conduct tests of equipment in accordance with NIJ standards. Manufacturers may have their equipment tested to the NIJ standard by an approved testing laboratory.

Conformity Identification Manufacturers may represent their products as complying with the appropriate NIJ standard. Complying equipment is listed in an NIJ consumer products list. Test results are published by NLECTC in a consumer information report series.

Availability of Documentation

Copies of the consumer information report series are available from NLECTC, 2277 Research Blvd., Rockville, MD 20850; Phone 1-800-24-TAPIC or (301) 519-5060; Fax: (301) 519-5212. The Office of Law Enforcement Standards (OLES) in NIST provides a complete list of standards upon request.

Obligation of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must demonstrate compliance with the standard by successfully passing testing in accordance with the standards.

Term

Indefinite

Reciprocity

Results are recognized by many state and local law enforcement agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Uses standards developed by OLES, NIST, which are subjected to extensive technical and editorial review within NIST, as well as by other government agencies, manufacturers, users, and independent experts, and are given a final review and promulgated by NIJ.

Keywords

batteries; body armor; handcuffs; handguns; helmets; law enforcement equipment; narcotic test kits; performance standards; police vehicles; shotguns; surveillance equipment; transceivers

## DOJ INDEX

Product	<u>Page</u>
batteries	
body armor, police	
guns	190
handcuffs	
handguns	190
helmets, crash	190
law enforcement equipment	190
narcotic test kits	190
police equipment	190
shotguns	190
surveillance equipment	190
transceivers	
transmitters	190
vehicle tracking devices	190
vehicles, police	
weapons	

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Products or Services DIESEL-POWERED EQUIPMENT FOR UNDERGROUND COAL MINES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)

Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA)

Directorate of Technical Support Approval and Certification Center RR #1, Box 251, Industrial Park Rd.

Triadelphia, WV 26059 Phone: (304) 547-2029 FAX: (304) 547-2044 e-mail: lusiksj@msha.gov

URL address: http://www.msha.gov/S&HINFO/DIESEL.HTM

Initiated

1996.

*Compliance* 

Mandatory for diesel-powered equipment in underground coal mines where methane may be present; mandatory for all diesel engines in underground coal mines after 11/99.

**Authority** 

P.L. 91-173; 30 U.S.C. 957. P.L. 95-164; 30 U.S.C. 961, 951.

30 CFR Parts 7 and 36. Mandatory health and safety standards are contained in Sections 70 and 75.

Aim

To provide a uniform means for evaluating diesel engines and diesel-powered equipment used in underground coal mines.

*Benefits* 

Accidents and deaths related to diesel-powered mine machinery have been minimized. Miner exposure to toxic gas emissions has been held to acceptable levels.

*Methodology* 

Government conducts design approval, testing, and inspection.

Testing

Government labs or other labs under government

monitoring.

Inspection

Government.

# Conformity Identification

Diesel engines approved under Part 7 will display an approval plate on the engine indicating its approval status and the minimum ventilating air quantity for that engine. Part 36 equipment which is equipped with a power package approved under Part 7 will have three approval plates: one on the engine indicating that it has been approved under subpart E of Part 7; one on the power package indicating that it has been approved under subpart F of Part 7; and one on the machine (which will generally be located in the operator's compartment) indicating that the equipment has been approved as a fully assembled machine under Part 36.

# Availability of Documentation

Agency publishes lists of certified and approved equipment. Additional information on the requirements is available at the URL address listed above.

# Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must maintain production according to typeapproved drawings, including modifications to design required for approval.

#### **Enforcement**

Marketing ban; removal from mine use of non-conforming equipment; legal action.

#### Term

Indefinite.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares criteria documents. Equipment approval requirements are spelled out in the CFR.

### Keywords

engines; diesel-powered equipment; dust collectors; electrical components; exhaust gasses; flammable atmosphere; locomotives; mining machines; coal mines; safety: ventilation Products or Services ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT FOR MINES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)

Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA)

Approval and Certification Center Directorate of Technical Support RR #1, Box 251, Industrial Park Rd.

Triadelphia, WV 26059 Phone: (304) 547-2029 FAX: (304) 547-2044 e-mail: luziksj@msha.gov

URL address: http://www.msha.gov/REGSINFO/SAFETY.HTM

Initiated

1969.

Compliance

Mandatory for gassy areas of underground mines.

Authority

P.L. 95-164; 30 U.S.C. 961, 951.

P.L. 91-173; 30 U.S.C. 957.

30 CFR Parts 7, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29. Mandatory safety standards re contained in Parts 57 and

75.

Aim

To provide a uniform means for evaluating electrical equipment used in gassy mines for mining, illuminating, communicating and measuring in order to reduce work

place hazards.

Benefits

Accidents and deaths related to electrically-powered mine machinery have been minimized.

*Methodology* 

Government conducts design approval, testing, and

inspection.

Testing

Government labs or other labs under government

monitoring.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Agency designated approval marking on product. Size,

type and location varies with product design.

Availability
of Documentation

Agency publishes lists of certified and approved equipment.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must maintain production according to typeapproved drawings, including modifications to design required for approval, and employ acceptable quality control plan.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; removal from mine use of non-conforming equipment; legal action.

Term

Indefinite.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares criteria documents. Safety standards and equipment approval requirements are spelled out in the CFR. More information on the requirements is available at the URL address listed above.

Keywords

battery powered equipment; carbon monoxide monitors; coal mines; compressors; continuous mining machines; electric cables; electric cap lamps; electric motors; electrical equipment; explosion-proof enclosures; fans; illumination; intrinsically-safe equipment; lamps; longwalls; mining equipment; methane monitors; pumps; roof bolsters; safety; shearers; shuttle cars; signalling devices; telephones

Received 6/98

Products or Services

SYSTEMS USING PRESENCE SENSING DEVICES FOR INITIATING MECHANICAL POWER PRESSES (PSDI) (PROGRAM NOT CURRENTLY ACTIVE)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

Directorate of Technical Support

Office of Variance Determination, Room N3653

200 Constitution Ave.. NW Washington, DC 20210 Phone: (202) 219-7056 FAX: (202) 219-7068

e-mail: jennifer.silk@osha-no.osha.gov

URL address: http://www.osha.gov

Initiated

Final Rule issued in the Federal Register at 53 FR 8322,

March 14. 1988.

Compliance

Mandatory for employers planning to use such systems.

*Authority* 

29 CFR Part 1910.217; 29 CFR Part 1910 -- General

Industry.

P.L. 91-596, Occupation Safety and Health Act of 1970.

Aim

To provide protection for employees using presence sensing devices for initiation of mechanical power

presses.

Benefits

The overall press and control system safety are enhanced by certification to ensure a higher degree of equipment capability and reliability than was provided for in the

former standard.

*Methodology* 

OSHA recognizes third party certification program(s) to validate certifications by manufacturer or employer. Certifications include design, installation and annual

recertification.

Testing

Laboratory selected by recognized certification program.

Inspection

Recognized third party certification program.

Conformity
Identification

 $\label{thm:mark:equation} \mbox{Mark or label authorized by recognized certification}$ 

program.

Availability of Documentation

Available from recognized certification program, manufacturer, or employer.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Cooperate with employers and recognized certification programs to develop, install and maintain safe devices for presses.

Enforcement.

As required by OSHA Act; periodic inspection of employers under OSHA inspection program; written report

on mechanical power presses also required.

Term

Retesting after one year by recognized certification

program.

Reciprocity

Recognition of certification by:

Other federal agencies

State agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Recognized certification program adopts and uses  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1$ 

standards prepared by others.

Keywords

industrial safety; light curtain; machine guarding; mechanical power press; Presence Sensing Device Initiation (PSDI); presses; safety distance Products or Services

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS USED IN THE WORKPLACE

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

Directorate of Technical Support

NRTL Program, Room 3653 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210 Phone: (202) 219-7056 FAX: (202) 219-7068

e-mail: jennifer.silk@osha-no.osha.gov or

bernard.pasquet@osha-no.osha.gov

URL address:

http://www.osha-slc.gov/SLTC/NRTL/index.html

Initiated

Federal Register Notices dated April 12, 1988 pages 12102-12125 and supplemental requirements in notice dated March 9, 1995, pages 12980-12985.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, P.L. 91-596. 29 CFR Part 1910 -- Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry, Section 1910.7.

Aim

To provide protection to the nation's workers on their job by reducing or eliminating the various hazards to which workers may be exposed. Certain equipment because of its nature or the types of hazards that may develop while in use is required to be listed, labelled, or approved by third party laboratories accredited by OSHA.

**Benefits** 

The accreditation or recognition program enables employers to install equipment which has demonstrated compliance with applicable product test standards. OSHA workplace inspections can also be expedited when

certified equipment is used.

Methodo logy

Requires third party certification bodies to meet the strict criteria and requirements of competency and independence in 29 CFR 1910.7, including applicable international guides. Initial recognition is granted after the applicant completes a process that include:

submission of a complete application; an on-site assessment; resolution by the applicant of deficiencies found during the assessment; publication of a preliminary notice in the *Federal Register* (FR) announcing the application for recognition, the proposed scope of recognition, the findings by OSHA, and any conditions of the recognition; a 60-day comment period; and then absent compelling reasons to the contrary, publication of a final FR notice to formally recognize the applicant as an NRTL.

Testing

Third party test/certification labs.

Inspection

OSHA inspectors can inspect equipment in the workplace.

Conformity Identification Mark or label authorized by recognized NRTLs.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Comply with applicable standards. NRTLs must use appropriate product safety standards in testing products; test only products within their approved scope of recognition; and comply with other applicable requirements.

**Enforcement** 

Citation of employer for using uncertified equipment.

Term

Initial recognition is valid for 5 years.

Reciprocity

Listing, labelling, or approval by foreign certification agencies is accepted by OSHA if the organization in question is recognized by OSHA as an NRTL. Eligibility for recognition of foreign organizations as NRTLs depends in part on whether the foreign countries are open to U.S. certifiers.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

OSHA standards include extensions of federal standards and federal and non-government standards incorporated by reference. These include numerous standards of the American National Standards Institute, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the National Fire Protection Association, Underwriters Laboratories, international standards and guides, and others. OSHA standards are different from the product test standards used by the NRTL in certifying products.

Keywords

electrical; equipment; fire protection; hazardous materials; job safety; product safety certification; safety

Received 5/98

Products or Services MARITIME CAPGO LIFTING AND MANDLING EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

Directorate of Safety Standards Programs Office of Maritime Safety Standards

Room N3609

200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210 Phone: (202) 219-7234

URL address: http://www.oshaslc.gov/OshStd data/1919.htm

Initiated

1971.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

29 CFR Parts 1915-1919.

International Labour Organisation Convention 152. Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act.

Occupational Safety and Health Act.

Aim

To provide procedures and standards governing accreditation of persons by OSHA for the purpose of certifying vessels' cargo gear and shore-based handling devices. Assure that all covered equipment complies with regulatory requirements. Most of the equipment is at marine terminals, shipyards and foreign flag vessels. Cargo gear on board U.S. inspected vessels is under the

jurisdiction of the U.S. Coast Guard.

Benefits

Safety of longshoremen, seamen, and dock workers has been improved by this program which fulfills U.S. responsibilities for International Labour Organisation (ILO) Convention No. 152.

Methodology

Agency approves independent third party certification agencies and enforces compliance with OSHA maritime regulations.

Testing

Government on-site audit program.

Inspection

Third party.

Conformity
Identification

List of certified products on OSHA official forms.

Availability of Documentation

Agency maintains a list of accredited certification agencies and surveyors. Such firms are not required to publicize a list of their clients.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Cooperate with a specific third party certifier regarding design, fabrication, and installation data and

maintenance requirements.

**Enforcement** 

Removal of accreditation.

Term

One to three years based on quality of certification

activities.

Reciprocity

Recognition of certification by:

Other federal agencies

State agencies. Foreign countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency adopts standards prepared by others.

Keywords

accreditation; cranes; deficiencies; derricks; marine

equipment; materials handling equipment; naval

equipment; safe working loads; signatory authority;

surveyor; wire rope

## DOL INDEX

Product	<u>Page</u>
accreditation	200
battery powered equipment for mining	196
carbon monoxide monitors for mining	196
carbon monoxide monitors for mining	196
coal mine equipment	194, 196
compressors for mining	
cranes	203
derricks	203
diesel-powered equipment for underground coal mines	194
electric motors for mining	196
electric cables	196
electrical equipment, workplace	200
electrical equipment for mines	196
engine, diesel	194
equipment, battery-powered	
equipment, diesel-powered	194
equipment, marine	203
fans, electric for mining	196
lamps, mining	
lifting equipment, maritime	
light curtain	
locomotives	
longwalls	
machine guarding	198
marine equipment	203
materials handling equipment	203
methane monitors for mining	
mining equipment	
naval equipment	
power presses	198
presses, presence sensing device for	198
pumps, mining	196
roof bolsters for mines	196

rope, wire	203
shuttle cars	196
signalling devices for mining	196
telephones for mining	196
workplace safety194, 196, 198, 200,	203

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Received 6/98

Products or Services INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS (ITS)

(Involves the Use of Telecommunications, Computer Sensors and Robotics, and Electronic Technologies to Obtain and Provide Information About the Performance of

Highways, Roads, Transit, and Rail.)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Intelligent Transportation Systems Joint Program Office

Room 3422

400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-9536 FAX: (202) 366-3302

URL address: http://www.its.dot.gov/transil.htm

Initiated

1994

Compliance

Voluntary, though information obtained through the

program could be used to establish mandatory

requirements.

Authority

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act

(ISTEA) of 1991.

Aim

To research, develop, test and evaluate advanced electronic systems that could improve the operational safety and efficiency of existing surface transportation infrastructure -- even in the face of increasing traffic

demand and usage.

*Benefits* 

Has promoted the development of intelligent transportation technologies and has facilitated the testing of their "real world" potential outside the laboratory to address concerns about traffic congestion,

traffic safety, and air quality.

*Methodology* 

To operate a public/private initiative to research, develop, test, and evaluate advanced electronic transportation systems for local or nationwide

implementation.

*Testing* 

Primarily private sector labs, though federal/state labs

may be used if appropriate.

Inspection

Federal and state government agencies and private sector

bodies.

Conformity
Identification

The only identification would be reports on the results of testing for specific technologies.

Reciprocity

This program involves several agencies within DoT, as well as state agencies and the private sector.

Keywords

computer sensors; electronic technologies; highways; intelligent vehicle-highway system; roads; robotics;

telecommunications; transit

LIFESAVING, ENGINEERING EQUIPMENT, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, FIRE PROTECTION, AND POLLUTION, PREVENTION EQUIPMENT FOR RECREATIONAL BOATS AND COMMERCIAL VESSELS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Marine Safety and Environmental Protection

Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE)

Room 1218

400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20593 Phone: (202) 267-2997 FAX: (202) 267-4816 URL address: See below.

For electrical equipment, engineering equipment, and

pollution prevention equipment:

Office of Design and Engineering Standards Systems Engineering Division (G-MSE-3)

Room 1300

Phone: (202) 267-2206 FAX: (202) 267-4816 URL address: See below.

For all other equipment:

Office Design and Engineering Standards

Lifesaving and Fire Safety Standards Division

Room 1308

Phone: (202) 267-1444 FAX: (202) 267-1069

e-mail: rmarkle@comdt.uscg.mil

URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/index.htm

*Initiated* 

1946.

Compliance

Mandatory for equipment required to be used on recreational boats and commercial vessels.

Authority

33 CFR Part 159; 46 CFR Parts 2, 159-164.

Aim

To approve equipment which meets minimum safety and performance standards.

Benefits

Approved equipment is intended to reduce the loss of life in marine accidents, and to prevent oil and sewage pollution of waterways by ships and boats.

Methodology

Government or third party conducts design approval, audit testing and inspection for some equipment.

Third party pre-approval testing and production testing and inspection may be required for some products.

Manufacturer self-certification and/or production testing and inspection may also be allowed for selected items.

Testing

Coast Guard accredited laboratory.

Manufacturer inspection on selected items.

Inspection

Coast Guard accredited laboratory.
Manufacturer inspection on selected items.

Conformity Identification List of approved/certified products and suppliers. Items are marked with Coast Guard approval number. Laboratory listing or classification marking required on

some items.

Availability of Documentation

Publication "Equipment Lists" (U.S. Coast Guard COMSTINST M16714.3E) available for sale through Government Printing Office. Future website availability of this document is planned.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Manufacturer is required to produce approved item exactly as described in approved plans. Some recordkeeping required.

Enforcement

Delisting. Civil and criminal penalties are also available in certain cases.

Term

Five year term; renewal generally available on request.

Reciprocity

None, but in negotiation with the European Union.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

33 CFR Part 159.15 and 46 CFR Parts 160-164 define applicable requirements and criteria.

Keywords

boats; commercial vessels; marine safety; marine equipment; marine pollution prevention; recreational boats; ships

MARITIME COURSES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

National Maritime Center (NMC-4B)

4200 Wilson Blvd., Room 510 Arlington, VA 22203-1804 Phone: (703) 235-0018

Phone: (703) 235-0018 FAX: (703) 235-1063

URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/gmhome.htm
e-mail: To contact a particular person, use his first

initial followed by last name (with no

spaces)@BALLSTON.uscg.mil

Initiated

Courses were first approved for education mandated by regulation such as radar observer, fire-fighting, and first aid. Courses were then approved for formal training instead of required sea service for both renewal and raise in grade of license or an endorsement, and to substitute for a Coast Guard examination.

Compliance

Mandatory where required by regulations; otherwise

voluntary.

Authority

46 CFR Parts 1 to 40, Subpart C - Training Schools with

Approved Courses.

The International Convention on Standards of Training Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers 1978, as

amended in 1995 (STCW Code).

Aim

To approve merchant marine courses.

Benefits

To ensure the integrity of Coast Guard approved courses.

Methodology

Coast Guard Regional Examination Centers (RECs) have oversight responsibility for the approval of maritime training courses. Training organizations seeking approval must submit course packages to the NMC. Packages receive a preliminary review, the proposed training facility is inspected, and instructor qualifications are reviewed; and a recommendation regarding approval is made. The National Maritime Center then makes a final decision on course approval. Site approval are done at the local (RECs).

Testing N/A.

Inspection Inspections are conducted at the REC level. Course

content and instructor approvals are reviewed by the

NMC.

Conformity *Identification*  List of approved courses is available via the Internet at the URL listed above. Certificates of approval, along with an approval letter citing the regulatory requirement the course meets, are issued to approved

course providers.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor To comply with applicable regulations and the terms of course approval.

**Enforcement** Coast Guard may direct certificate holder to correct

deficiencies, suspend course approval, direct the surrender of the certificate of approval, and/or direct the holder to cease claiming the course is Coast Guard

approved.

Reciprocity None.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

See 46 CFR Part 10.

Keywords marine safety; maritime courses; maritime training

Received 6/98

Products or Services LICENSING OF MARITIME OFFICERS AND SEAMEN

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

National Maritime Center (NMC)
Marine Personnel Division

4200 Wilson Blvd.

Arlington, VA 22203-1804 Phone: (703) 235-0018 FAX: (703) 235-1062

URL address: http://www.uscg.mil/hg/g-m/gmhome.htm

Compliance

Mandatory where required by regulation.

Authority

46 CFR Part 10.

Aim

To license qualified maritime officers and seamen.

Benefits

To ensure that all vessels are adequately manned with a minimum number of qualified crewmen to safely operate

the vessel.

Testing

By the Coast Guard or by an approved Coast Guard

training course provider.

Conformity
Identification

Licenses are issued by the Coast Guard.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor To comply with applicable regulations and the terms of the license and pay the appropriate licensing fees.

**Enforcement** 

Coast Guards may suspend or revoke license.

Term

Licenses/documents are valid for 5 years; course approvals for 2 years and renewals for 5 years.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

46 CFR Part 10.

Keywords

marine licensing; marine safety; maritime courses; maritime officers; maritime seamen; maritime training

Not Received

Products or Services SHIPBOARD NAVIGATIONAL AIDS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Marine Safety and Environmental Protection

Field Activities

Office of Vessel Traffic Management (G-MOV)

400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 267-0407 FAX: (202) 267-4826

Initiated

January 1985.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

33 CFR Part 164.

Port and Tanker Safety Act of 1978.

Aim

To approve the standards of collision avoidance at sea.

Benefits

Awareness and performance of observers is enhanced

through automatically acquired information.

Methodology

Requires manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing

Manufacturer's laboratory.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized label by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

No lists of conforming products are published.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Conformity obligations rest on the equipment user who must perform and document tests specified in Coast Guard

regulations.

Enforcement

Product recall (i.e., user would be required to replace

equipment not in compliance).

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

Other Federal agencies.

Foreign government agencies. International organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency adopts standards prepared by the International

Maritime Organization and the U.S. Maritime

Administration.

Keywords

alarms; automatic radar plotting aids; bearing encoders;

boats; collision avoidance systems; depth sounding

devices; gyro compasses; loran receivers; marine safety; marine equipment; satellite receivers; ships; speed

indicators; steering gear; vessels

VESSELS DESIGN APPROVAL

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)
Marine Safety Center
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Phone: (202) 366-6480
FAX: (202) 366-3877

URL address: http://www.uscq.mil/hg/msc

Compliance

Mandatory for certain vessels where required by statute.

Authority

Titles 33. 46 and 49 of the CFR.

International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea

(SOLAS), 1974 as amended.

International Load Line Convention, 1966.

International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973 as modified by the Protocol of 1978.

Aim

To review and approve plans for vessels being built or

converted to ensure compliance with applicable

regulations, construction standards, and specifications,

for the service and route(s) specified.

Benefits

To permit the safe operation of vessels without endangering life, property, or the environment.

Methodology

Coast Guard conducts complete inspection of vessels covered by statute prior to certification. The procedures used in the inspections are provided primarily by regulations and instructions, but in some cases are specified in the statutes or treaties. The procedures and requirements vary by type of vessel and depend on such factors as trade, route, length, tonnage, or number of passengers. All inspections include verification that the vessel has been constructed and

equipped in accordance with approved plans.

Testing

Government or an organization recognized by the USCG.

Inspection

Government or an organization recognized by the USCG.

Conformity
Identification

Certificates of Inspection (COI) are issued by the Coast Guard.

Availability of Documentation

See information on inspection of vessels for certification listed at: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-m/nmc/pubs/msm/v2/c6.htm

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor File and application for inspection. Satisfactory completion of an inspection for certification. Continued maintenance of the vessel in a safe operating condition. Operation in accordance with the terms stated in the COI.

**Enforcement** 

Vessels may be detained and/or COI revoked and civil penalties man also be assessed.

Term

Permanent COIs as well as temporary COIs may be issued (pending the issuance of a permanent COI). Periods of validity for COIs vary by vessel type and generally range from 1 to 5 years. Retention of the COI depends upon the continued maintenance of the vessel in safe operating condition.

Reciprocity

Other Federal agencies. Foreign government agencies. International organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are generally established by the U.S. Coast Guard, but may also be established by statute or through international conventions and treaties to which the U.S. is signatory.

Keywords

boats; maritime safety; maritime structures; maritime vessel; maritime fire protection; vessel arrangements; electrical safety; piping systems; propulsion systems; cargo systems: ships: vessels

SHIPPING CONTAINERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Office of Marine Safety and Environmental Protection

Office of Compliance

Ports and Facilities Compliance Division (G-MOC-3)

2100 Second Street, SW Washington, DC 20593-0001 Phone: (202) 267-0499 FAX: (202) 267-0506

e-mail: rproctor@comdt.uscq.mil

Initiated

1977.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

International Safe Container Act.

Aim

To provide procedures to certify containers as conforming to the International Convention for Safe

Containers.

Benefits

International transport of containers is safer.

Methodo logy

Container must be certified by a third party before it can be entered into international traffic. Agency

enforces requirements.

Testing

Manufacturer or owner and Approval Authority witness tests for container design type approval.

Conformity
Identification

Containers must display a Safety Approval Plate from the Approval Authority in the country of registry.

Availability of Documentation

List of approved manufacturers may be obtained from the Approval Authorities in each signatory country. Coast Guard can identify Approval Authorities within the

United States.

Obligations of the Owner and lessees are responsible for maintaining each Manufacturer/Vendor container in a safe condition.

Enforcement

Detention of unsafe and noncomplying containers.

Term

Individual containers used in international transport of cargo are subject to re-inspection every 30 months.

Reciprocity

Certification is recognized by foreign governments and international organizations.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

Standards are included in the International Convention for Safe Containers, regulations in 49 CFR Parts 450-453.

Keywords

ACEP; Approved Continuous Examination Program; cargo container; commercial vessels; container; CSC; design approval; International Convention for Safe Containers; marine equipment: ships

# CIVILIAN AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT ENGINES, PROPELLERS, AND THEIR COMPONENTS AND PASTS

In addition to these products, the comprehensive FAA system provides for CERTIFICATION OF PILOTS. FLIGHT INSTRUCTORS, CREW MEMBERS, MECHANICS, PARACHUTE RIGGERS, CONTROL TOWER OPERATORS, DISPATCHERS, AIR CARRIERS IN INTERSTATE OR OVERSEAS AIR TRANSPORTATION. AIR TAXI OPERATORS, AGRICULTURAL AIRCRAFT OPERATORS, NAVIGATIONAL FACILITIES, REPAIR STATIONS, PARACHUTE LOFTS and SCHOOLS FOR PILOTS AND MECHANICS. CERTIFICATES OF DESIGNATION and CERTIFICATES OF AUTHORITY are issued to AVIATION MEDICAL EXAMINERS. EXAMINERS OF PILOTS and TECHNICAL PERSONNEL. DESIGNATED ENGINEERING REPRESENTATIVES. DESIGNATED AIRWORTHINESS REPRESENTATIVES, ORGANIZATIONAL DESIGNATED AIRWORTHINESS REPRESENTATIVES, and MANUFACTURING INSPECTION REPRESENTATIVES, DESIGNATED ALTERATION STATIONS, and DELEGATION OPTION AUTHORIZATIONS.

#### Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)

 $\label{eq:Assoc.} Administrator \ for \ Regulation \ and \ Certification$ 

Aircraft Certification Service

800 Independence Ave., SW, Room 800E

Washington, DC 20591 Phone: (202) 267-8235 FAX: (202) 267-5364

e-mail: tom.mcsweeny@faa.dot.gov

For information on Air Carrier security requirements, contact:

the Associate Administrator for Civil Aviation Security Office of Civil Aviation Security Operations

Room 319

800 Independence Ave., SW Washington. DC 20591

Phone: (202) 267-7261 FAX: (202) 267-8496

e-mail: bruce.butterworth@faa.dot.gov URL address: http:cas.faa.gov/esp.htm

Initiated

1926.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as recodified in 1994 (49 U.S.C.).

14 CFR Parts 1-199.

Aim

To promote the development of civil aviation and to provide for safe and efficient use of the airspace.

Benefits

The FAA certification system has helped to produce one of the safest and most efficient air transportation systems in the world.

National Transportation Safety Board data demonstrate that surface travel results in approximately 170 times more fatalities than air travel, not only in total, but in rate per passenger mile traveled.

*Methodology* 

Conducts initial design assessment; initial product evaluation; assessment of design, manufacturing, and quality control practices; approval of maintenance periods; and monitoring of all service discrepancy reports.

A <u>Type Certificate</u> is granted by the FAA after an applicant has identified and demonstrated compliance with applicable regulations. A Type Certificate is issued for a specific make and model (type) of aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller. Special Conditions may be issued for novel or unusual design features.

A <u>Production Certificate</u> is issued to holders of type certificates upon demonstration that their quality control system assures that products conform to the type certificate.

An <u>Approved Production Inspection System (APIS)</u> is issued to holders of type certificates that are more than 6 months old that wish to manufacture a complete product or parts without benefit of a Production Certificate.

An <u>Airworthiness Certificate</u> is granted for a specific aircraft that meets the approved type design and is in condition for safe operation. Export certificates of airworthiness are also issued for aircraft, aircraft, engines, and propellers that are exported.

<u>Parts Manufacturer Approval (PMA)</u> is required for the manufacture of parts, materials, processes and equipment to be installed on a type certificated product. This requires demonstration of compliance with applicable regulations, directives, and standards, and operation under an effective quality control system.

A <u>Technical Standard Order Authorization (TSOA)</u> is a design and production approval to manufacture and identify products, in accordance with FAA Technical Standard Orders (TSOs). It requires demonstration of compliance with performance and quality control requirements specified in the respective TSOs.

#### Testing

Compliance with the applicable requirements is usually accomplished by the applicant and the FAA will review, witness and test as appropriate, prior to approval of the design. Certain flight testing is performed by FAA personnel. Test data for PMAs and TSOs are submitted to the FAA for review and approval. The FAA does not approve or accredit test laboratories; however, a manufacturer must possess, or have access to facilities that will enable it to test and inspect products to the required levels.

### Inspection

Inspection is accomplished by FAA specialists and designated representatives.

### Conformity Identification

Airworthiness Certificates are issued for each approved aircraft. Aircraft, aircraft engines and propellers must list the Type Certificate and Production Certificate numbers on their data plates. Products conforming to PMA are marked "FAA-PMA". Those manufactured in accordance with a TSO authorization are marked with the applicable TSO number.

# Availability of Documentation

No lists of approved or qualified products or suppliers are published for general distribution by FAA.

## Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Each manufacturer or user of certified products, including TSO items, shall report any accident, failure, malfunction, or defect that could result in fire, engine failure, primary structural defect, loss or more than one electrical or hydraulic power generating system, and similar critical occurrences. FAA personnel shall be

provided access to inspect any products manufactured under authorization, and to inspect the manufacturing facilities, quality control inspection and test, and technical data files.

#### **Enforcement**

Various civil penalties are provided for under section 1155(a), 46301, 46302, 46303, 46304 and 1153 of the former Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as recodified in 1994. Under sections 1155, 46305 and 46304, a state or federal law enforcement officer, or an FAA safety inspector may summarily seize an aircraft involved in a violation. If it is determined that the public interest and safety requires it, the FAA may issue an order amending, suspending or revoking, all or in part of any Type Certificate, Production Certificate, Airworthiness Certificate or Air Carrier Operating Certificate or Air Navigation Facility Certificate. Other enforcement options include cease and desist orders, orders of denial and injunctions.

#### Term

Type Certificates and Production Certificates are effective until surrendered, suspended, revoked, or a termination date is otherwise established. Airworthiness Certificates are effective as long as maintenance and alterations are performed in accordance with established regulations and procedures, and the aircraft are registered in the United States. A PMA or TSO authorization is not transferable and is effective until surrendered or withdrawn.

#### Reciprocity

The International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) sets general guidelines for airworthiness certification systems in Annex 8 to the Chicago Convention. The Federal Aviation Regulations implement ICAO guidelines in the United States. The U.S. Dept. of Defense and the Coast Guard require that certain of their aircraft and equipment be FAA certified.

A Type Certificate may be issued for a product manufactured in a foreign country with which the United States has a bilateral airworthiness agreement for acceptance of these products for export and import if the country in which the product was manufactured certifies that the product has been examined, tested, and found to meet applicable FAA requirements and the manuals, placards, and instrument markings are in English. Depending on the design and any unique features, Special Conditions may be identified for approval.

An Airworthiness Certificate is granted to imported aircraft for which a U.S. Type Certificate has been issued, and the country in which the aircraft was manufactured certifies (and the FAA finds) that the aircraft conforms to the type design and is in condition for safe operation.

The FAA need not issue Production Certificates, APISs PMAs, or TSOAs if the manufacturing facilities are located outside the United States, unless there is no undue burden found in administering the applicable requirements of the former Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as recodified in 1994.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

Applicable design, performance, and quality requirements are specified in 14 CFR Parts 1-199. Nongovernment standards, accepted by the FAA, are primarily standards developed by the Society of Automotive Engineers, Radio Technical Commission for Aeronautics, and the Aerospace Industries Association.

#### Keywords

air taxi operators; aircraft repair; aircraft; airports; airworthiness; aviation medical examiners; aviation; avionics; control tower operators; dispatchers; engines; flight crew; flight instructors; flight mechanics; heliports; navigational facilities; parachute schools; parachute riggers; pilots; PMA; production certificate; propellers; safety; TSO; type certificate

AIRPORTS, HELIPORTS, AND RELATED FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Assoc. Administrator for Airports Office of Airport Safety and Standards 800 Independence Ave., SW, Room 600E

Washington, DC 20591 Phone: (202) 267-3053 FAX: (202) 267-5383

e-mail: dave.bennett@faa.dot.gov

URL address: http://www.faa.gov/arp/arpmiss.htm For information on Airport Security requirements,

contact:

the Associate Administrator for Civil Aviation Security

Office of Civil Aviation Security Operations

Room 319

800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20591 Phone: (202) 267-7261 FAX: (202) 267-8496

e-mail: bruce.butterworth@faa.dot.gov URL address: http:cas.faa.gov/esp.htm

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C.). FAA Regulations Parts 139, 150 and 161. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. Airport and Airway Improvement Act

Arrhort and Arrway Improvement Act Aviation Safety and Noise Abatement Act.

Aim

To promote the development of and integrated system of airports and improve safety in the national airport system.

Benefits

The FAA airport certification system has helped to produce some of the safest and most efficient airports in the world.

#### *Methodology*

Operates an Airport Safety and Certification Program. Develops FAA standards and criteria for: airport design, construction, operation and maintenance, environmental impact, noise levels, safety, and data collection and reporting requirements. Controls the conveyance and lease of federal land and surplus property for airport purposes. Conducts programs to monitor the safe operation of airports. Collects and maintains data on the nation's airports. FAA also operates an Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program and inspects and approved airport lighting equipment as well as friction measurement equipment.

### Testing

Compliance with the applicable requirements is usually accomplished by the applicant and the FAA will review, witness and tests as appropriate, prior to approval.

#### Inspection

Inspection is accomplished by FAA specialists and designated representatives.

## Conformity Identification

Certificates are issued to approved airports.

## Availability of Documentation

A list of approved facilities which constitute the National Plan of Integrated Airport System (NPIAS) is available from the office listed above.

#### Enforcement

Various civil penalties are provided for under section 901 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958. The FAA may also modify or revoke the operating authority granted to airports. Other enforcement options include cease and desist orders, orders of denial and injunctions.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

Applicable design, performance, and quality requirements are specified in 14 CFR Parts 150 and 161. Nongovernment standards, used by the FAA where appropriate.

#### Keywords

airport buildings; airport capacity; airport lighting; airport safety; airports; aviation; heliports; navaids; pavement; runways; transportation safety

COMMERCIAL VEHICLES (Size/Weight Limits and Safety Requirements for Buses and Trucks)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)
Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers
Office of Motor Carrier Information Analysis

Room 3103

400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-1790 FAX: (202) 366-7298

Initiated

1956, expanded in 1982 and 1991.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Authority to establish certain federal size limits for commercial motor vehicles operating on the National Highway System, and on routes offering reasonable access to and from most highways, is provided in 49 U.S.C. App. 2311, 2312, and 2316. Authority to establish weight limits that states must apply to vehicles operating on the interstate system and to penalize states that fail to adopt these limits, is provided by 23 U.S.C. 127. See also the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1997, the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs), and Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (HMTUSA 90).

Vehicle size and weight regulations and state certification requirements are codified in 23 CFR 657-658. These include regulation of truck lengths and widths on the National Highway System (published in Appendix A to Part 658) which consists of the interstates and other designated federal-aid primary highways.

HMTUSA 90 establishes requirements for registration, routing, and safety permits for certain types of hazardous materials and training of haxmat employees.

Aim

To maintain highway and bridge conditions and improve highway safety and national uniformity.

Benefits

This program assures that commercial vehicles will not exceed size and weight limits established by FHWA or violate FHWA safety requirements, and controls the transportation of some hazardous materials via motor carriers.

*Methodology* 

States, which are determined to be competent by FHWA, agree to adopt and to assume responsibility for enforcement of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) (CFR Parts 390-399). State assessment is required prior to and during vehicle operations. State and FHWA investigators review the safety records of individual motor carriers to assess their compliance and safety performance. The results are used to assign safety ratings and are incorporated along with other safety data in SafeStat to reassess carrier safety status. Inspection/vehicle weighing is also conducted by state agencies in accordance with standards.

Testing

Testing (vehicle weighing) is conducted by state agencies.

Inspection

Inspection is conducted by state agencies.

Conformity
Identification

Annual State Certification.

Availability of Documentation

FHWA regulations are available from the Government Printing Office and several private organizations.

**Enforcement** 

Each state must enforce the federal size and weight requirements on their interstate highways. They must enforce the federal size requirements on their National Highway System highways. States are required to certify annually that they are enforcing their size and weight laws on all of their federal-aid highways. States whose enforcement efforts on federal-aid highways are inadequate may lose 10-percent of their federal-aid highway funds. Motor carriers who violate size, weight or safety requirements can be fined or have their licenses suspended or revoked.

Term

Annual.

State laws must provide for maximum reciprocity for inspection conducted pursuant to the North American Uniform Driver/Vehicle Inspection Standards. Reciprocity

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards and requirements can be found in 23 U.S.C. 657

and 658.

Keywords bus; commercial motor vehicles; hazardous materials;

motor carriers; truck; vehicle size; vehicle weight

Received 7/98

Products or Services

SIGNS. PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS ON ROADS

OPEN TO THE PUBLIC

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Office of Highway Safety (HHS-10) 400 7th Street, SW, Room 3414

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-2192

URL address:

http://www.ohs/fhwa.dot.gov/devices/index.html

Initiated

Original edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) was published in 1936. FHWA has administered the MUTCD since 1971.

Compliance

Under authority granted by legislation in 1966, the Secretary of Transportation decreed that traffic control devices on all roads in each State shall be in

substantial conformance with the MUTCD.

Authority

23 U.S.C. 109(d) and 23 CFR Parts 655.601-603.

Aim

To improve highway safety and national uniformity of traffic control devices.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

The FHWA is responsible for developing standards for the design, application and proper placement of traffic control devices. The FHWA is also responsible for publishing the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), which contains the national standards and guidance for traffic control devices used on all roads open to the public as well as the Standard Highway Signs Book. The responsibility for the selection,

installation, operation and maintenance of traffic control devices is that of the individual State and

local highway agencies.

Testing

Responsibility rests with the state and local highway

agencies.

Inspection Responsibility rests with the state and local highway

agencies.

Conformity

Identification

of Documentation

None.

Availability

Copies of the Manual on Uniform Traffic

Control Devices (MUTCD) as well as the Standard Highway

Signs Book are available from the Government Printing

Office (GPO).

Enforcement Responsibility rests with the state and local highway

agencies.

Term N/A.

**Reciprocity** Recognized throughout the United States.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are contained in the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) as well as the *Standard Highway* 

Signs Book.

Keywords traffic signs; traffic signals; pavement markings;

traffic control devices

#### COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSE (CDL)

#### Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Associate Administrator for Motor Carriers Office of Motor Carrier Research and Standards

Room 3107

400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-1790 FAX: (202) 366-8842

e-mail: aamotorcarriers.fhwa@fhwa.dot.com or

mcregis@fhwa.dot.gov

Initiated

1992.

Compliance

CDL program implementation is mandatory for each State to avoid a reduction in highway funding. States are required to test and issue CDLs to all drivers of commercial motor vehicles prior to April 1, 1992. This is mandatory for drivers of commercial motor vehicles having a gross vehicle weight rating over 26 000 lbs., designed to carry 16 or more persons including the driver, or is of any size and requires placarding for hazardous materials.

Authority

Authority to regulate the qualifications and maximum hours of service of employees, the licensing standards for commercial drivers, and safety of operations and equipment is specified in 49 U.S.C. 31136, 31301 et seq., and 31502, and 49 CFR 1.48. Requirements are codified in 49 CFR Part 383. The CDL regulations apply without distinction to inter- and intrastate

transportation.

Aim

To improve the highway safety.

**Benefits** 

This program assures that commercial drivers have demonstrated competence in accordance with FHWA standards.

Methodology

Standardize testing and licensing procedures by state

agencies in accordance with standards prior to

licensing.

Testing

Testing is conducted by state agencies.

Conformity
Identification

Issuance of a standardized commercial driver's license (CDL).

Availability of Documentation

Commercial Drivers's License (CDL) standards are codified in 49 CFR Part 383. FHWA regulations are available from the Government Printing Office and several private organizations.

Enforcement

CDL provisions include a prohibition on multiple licenses; testing and licensing procedures which states and drivers must follow; employer responsibilities; mandatory driver disqualifications for alcohol, drug, and other serious traffic violations and felonies; and a nationwide pointer system for driver identification. Office of Motor Carriers reviews state compliance with the CDL program.

Term

Ongoing.

Reciprocity

State laws must provide for maximum reciprocity for inspection conducted pursuant to the North American Uniform Driver/Vehicle Inspection Standards.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Commercial Drivers's License (CDL) standards are codified in 49 CFR Part 383.

Keywords

commercial motor vehicles; motor carrier; commercial drivers license; hazardous materials; bus; truck; driver qualifications; state compliance

Received 6/98

Products or Services DESIGN CRITERIA FOR BRIDGES, TUNNELS, HIGHWAYS, AND

PAVEMENT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Associate Administrator for Program Development

Office of Engineering, Room 3212C

400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4853 FAX: (202) 366-3043

URL address: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov

Compliance

Mandatory for highways which are part of the National Highway System; otherwise voluntary, though states may mandate usage for other types of roads. Projects (other than highway projects on the National Highway System) shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with State laws; regulations; directives; and safety, design and construction standards.

Authority

Title 23 U.S.C. 109.

23 CFR 625.

Aim

To provide technical assistance for quality design, construction, rehabilitation, maintenance, and operation of the Nation's highways and bridges.

Benefits

Improvement in the quality of the Nation's highways and bridges.

*Methodology* 

Title 23 U.S.C. 109 provides that design standards for projects on the National Highway System (NHS) must be approved by DOT in cooperation with State highway departments and used on the NHS.

Testing

Generally performed by State laboratories or by the suppliers.

Inspection

Generally performed by state inspectors.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability Contact FHWA at the address listed above.

of Documentation

Enforcement Withholding of federal funds.

Term N/A.

Reciprocity Program is recognized nationwide.

 $\it Standards$ ,  $\it Codes$  Uses FHWA and appropriate private sector standards.  $\it or~Regulations$ 

Keywords bridges; construction; highways; pavement; roads;

tunnels

Received 1/99

Products or Services RAILROAD TRAINS AND EQUIPMENT

See Also FRA entries for Rear End Marking Devices and

Safety Glazing of Windows)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Enforcement Motive Power and Equipment Staff

RRS 12, Mail Stop 25 400 7th St.. SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6241 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated

FRA has been responsible for this area since its

creation in 1966.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 20101, 20103.

49 CFR Part 1.49).

Aim

To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and

freight railroad network.

Benefits

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

FRA staff inspect approximately 1.2 million freight cars and over 20 000 locomotives. Railroads must also conduct a program of operational tests and inspection under 49 CFR Part 217. Tests and operation monitoring checks must be documented and available for FRA review and conduct required crew training. Since 9/94, FRA also has been developing passenger equipment and safety

standards on a priority basis.

Testing

Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state

inspectors.

#### Inspection

Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Passenger train railroads must develop safety plans addressing safety concerns associated with passenger occupancy rates, operating rules, adverse operating conditions, short-term technology enhancements, crew management, highway-rail crossings, and information on emergency exits. Railroad owners must conduct the required crew training, tests and operational monitoring; document the results of such activities;

provide monthly reports to FRA including

accident/incident information; and comply with all other

relevant FRA regulations.

#### **Enforcement**

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to \$25,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these regulations.

#### Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal agencies.

#### Keywords

locomotives; railroads; railway car; safety; transportation

RAILROAD SIGNALS AND CONTROLS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Enforcement Signal and Train Control Division

Mail Stop 25 400 7th St., SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6241 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov

Initiated

FRA has been responsible for this area since its

creation in 1966.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 20101, 20103.

49 CFR Part 1.49).

Aim

To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and freight railroad network.

**Benefits** 

See Aim.

Methodology

Inspects 87 000 miles of signal and control systems.

Testing

Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Inspection

Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by

FRA/state inspectors.

Availability of Documentation

See information at URL address listed above or contact the Signal and Train Control Division at the address listed above.

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to \$25,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these Enforcement

regulations.

Reciprocity Recognition by state regulators and other federal

agencies.

Keywords control devices; locomotives; railroads; safety devices;

signaling devices; transportation

Received 1/99

Products or Services REAR END MARKING DEVICES FOR PASSENGER. COMMUTER AND

FREIGHT TRAINS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)

Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Enforcement Motive Power and Equipment Staff

RRS 12, Mail Stop 25

400 7th St., SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6241 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated

1978.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Section 202, 84 Stat. 971, 45 U.S.C. 431.

49 CFR Part 1.49(n).

Aim

To alleviate the potential for rear end collisions by

requiring use of marking devices which have

characteristics that assure visibility under adverse

conditions encountered in service.

Benefits

Rear end collisions have decreased since implementation

of this certification program.

Methodology

Testing to demonstrate compliance is accomplished by manufacturers and railways in their labs or independent labs that meet specified qualifications. Railways

submit a certificate signed by the chief operating officer that devices used on the railway system have been tested and comply with the FRA standard or are devices included in FRA's list of approved devices.

Conformity
Identification

Inclusion on FRA's list of approved devices.

Availability of Documentation

49 CFR Part 221, Appendix B.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor the original approval.

Produce devices that are the same as samples tested for

Enforcement

Civil penalties ranging from \$1000 to \$7500 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a separate offense.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators as minimum requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Guidelines for Testing of FRA Rear End Marking Devices.

Keywords

colorimetric; lights; photometric; railroads; railway

car; safety; strobe; transportation

Received 1/99

Products or Services SAFETY GLAZING OF WINDOWS FOR LOCOMOTIVES, PASSENGER

CARS. AND CABOOSES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Enforcement Motive Power and Equipment Staff

RRS 12, Mail Stop 25 400 7th St., SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6241 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Initiated

1979.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

45 U.S.C. 431 and 438, as amended; P.L. 100-342.

49 CFR Part 1.49(m), 49 CFR Part 223.

Aim

To protects railroad employees and passengers from injury as the result of objects striking the windows of locomotives, cabooses, and passenger cars.

Benefits

Injuries from projectiles and broken glass have decreased since implementation of this certification program.

Methodology

Testing to demonstrate compliance is accomplished by manufacturers in their labs or independent labs that meet specified qualifications. Each individual unit of glazing material is permanently marked to indicate certification. Agency enforces compliance with regulatory requirements.

Conformity
Identification

Each unit of glazing must be permanently marked and each equipped vehicle must be so stencilled.

Availability of Documentation

49 CFR Part 223, Appendix A.

Obligations of the *Manufacturer/Vendor* the original approval.

Produce glazing that is the same as samples tested for

**Enforcement** 

Civil penalties ranging from \$500 to \$5000 for each violation. Each day of each violation constitutes a

separate offense.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators as minimum requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

FRA's Certification of Glazing Materials.

Keywords

certified glazing; ballistic impact; FRA Type I; FRA Type II; glazing; large object impact; target material;

window glazing

RAILROAD TRACK

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Enforcement Track Standards Division, RRS-15

Mail Stop 25 400 7th St., SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6243 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov

Initiated

FRA has been responsible for this area since its creation in 1966.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 20101. 20103. 49 CFR Part 1.49).

Aim

To ensure a safe, efficient and effective passenger and freight railroad network.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Through spot observations, FRA regional track inspectors evaluate the effectiveness of railroad track inspectors in their determination of compliance with the track safety regulations for some 200 000 miles of railroad track. Inspections must be documented and these records

available for FRA review.

Testing

Testing is conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors as required.

Inspection

Inspections are conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state inspectors.

Obligations of the

Railroads conduct the required inspections and document Manufacturer/Vendor the results and comply with all other relevant FRA

regulations.

Enforcement

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to \$22,000 and criminal penalties of not more than 2 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these

regulations.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal

agencies.

Keywords

locomotives; railroads; railway car; safety; track

transportation

TRANSPORTATION OF HAZAPDOUS MATERIALS BY PAIL

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Associate Administrator for Safety

Office of Safety Assurance and Compliance

Hazardous Materials Division

RRS 12 Mail Stop 25 400 7th St., SW

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 493-6241 FAX: (202) 493-6230

URL address: http://www.fra.dot.gov/safety/mpc/mpc.htm

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 20101 et seg. and 49 U.S.C. 5101 et seg.

49 CFR Part 1 49)

Aim

To enforce federal railroad safety laws, including laws pertaining to the transportation of hazardous materials

by railroad.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

All tank car facilities must establish a Quality Assurance Program (QAP) to help prevent and detect nonconformities during the manufacturing, repair, or inspection and test process. The QAP must ensure that the finished product conforms to the requirements of the applicable specification and regulations of the FRA. The FRA also imposes identification and marking

requirements of railcars, freight containers, transport vehicles, portable tanks, and tank cars containing

certain hazardous materials.

Testing

Testing conducted by railroad owners and by FRA/state

inspectors.

Inspection

Inspections conducted by railroad owners and FRA/state

inspectors.

Conformity
Identification

Appropriate identification and marking requirements of railcars, freight containers, transport vehicles, portable tanks, and tank cars containing certain hazardous materials.

Availability of Documentation

See CFR reference and information at URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See Methodology.

Enforcement

Violations are subject to a civil penalty of up to \$27,500 and criminal penalties of up to 5 years. FRA may also seek injunctive relief to enforce these

regulations.

Reciprocity

Recognition by state regulators and other federal

agencies.

Keywords

freight containers; hazardous materials; portable tanks; railcar; railroads; safety; tank car; transport vehicles

## BUSES AND TRANSIT VANS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Transit Administration (FTA)

Office of Grants Management (for grant requirements)

400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 9315

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4020 FAX: (202) 366-7951

e-mail: walkerh@tgm.dot.gov

or U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Federal Transit Administration (FTA) TRI-20

Office of Technology (for testing determinations)

400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-8063 FAX: (202) 366-3765

or Altoona Bus Testing Center (test facility issues)

6th Avenue and 45th Street,

Altoona, PA 16602 Phone: (814) 863-1889

or Office of Chief Counsel, Room 9316 (for legal issues)

FTA

400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20590

Phone: (202) 366-1936 (for legal issues) FAX: (202) 366-3809 (for legal issues)

e-mail: durkeed@tcc.dot.gov (for legal issues)

URL address:

http://www.fta.gov/library/policy/circ9300/9300ch3/html#

clig

Initiated

1989.

Compliance

Mandatory for purchase of new model buses with federal

funds.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 1601, et seq., 1608(h), section 317, Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987.

49 CFR 665.

Aim

To require that one model of any new bus purchased with federal transit funds after September 30, 1989 be tested at a facility established by the Secretary in Altoona, PA.

Benefits

To provide transit agencies with test data before purchase of a vehicle, identifying how each bus model performs under 7 different tests.

*Methodology* 

Any new model bus, as well as models with significant changes, must be test at the FTA-sponsored test facility in Altoona, PA, before federal funds may be expended to purchase them. This bus testing requirement applies to modified vans used in transit service as well as buses. The requirement also applies to new bus models using alternative fuels such as methanol, ethanol, and compressed natural gas. FTA does not require a manufacturer to test its model before bidding: however. a grant applicant must certify that the model will have been tested prior to final acceptance of the first vehicle. A "new model bus" is one not used in mass transportation service in the United States before October 1, 1988, or one used in such service but which, after 9/30/88 is being produced with a major change in configuration or components. Partial testing is allowed for vehicle models that previously have been fully tested but are being produced with significant changes. Vehicles are tested for maintainability, reliability, safety, performance, structural integrity, fuel economy, and noise. FTA and the manufacturer together pay the bus testing fees. Bus testing is not required for unmodified mass-produced vans.

Testing

Test facility in Altoona, PA, and test track at Penn State, University at State College, PA.

Inspection

State inspector or other entity under government contract.

Conformity
Identification

None.

Availability of Documentation

Program requirements are contained in 49 CFR 665. Facility maintains list of final test reports on buses. See also Chapter III of Grant Application Instructions at URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers provide facility with a sample bus for testing.

Enforcement

Federal transit funds can only be used to purchase new model buses tested at facility.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Facility prepares testing criteria using private sector and other federal standards as appropriate, subject to governmental approval.

Keywords

buses; mass transportation; motor vehicles; school

buses; vans; vehicles

MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY AND FUEL ECONOMY

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Vehicle Safety Compliance

400 Seventh Street, SW

Room 6111

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-5291 FAX: (202) 366-1024

DOT Auto Safety Hotline: 1-800-424-9393

URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov/hotline

Initiated

1966.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. Chapter 301 - Motor Vehicle Safety.

Aim

To administer programs to ensure compliance with federal laws, standards and regulations pertinent to vehicle safety, fuel economy, and damageability.

Benefits

Reduction of traffic accidents, and deaths and injuries resulting from traffic accidents; improved fuel economy and pollution reduction.

*Methodology* 

Agency evaluates new and imported motor vehicle safety to determine compliance to Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS). Agency develops an annual compliance test program which include an average of 30 of the 43 testable FMVSSs and randomly selects test samples from the marketplace and test them to the minimum performance requirements of the applicable standard. In addition vehicle new car inspections are conducted at new car dealerships and testing laboratories to visually verify compliance to the 11 non testable FMVSSs. If a test failure occurs, an investigation is conducted which could ultimately lead to an owner notification and remedy campaign along with a civil penalty. Also requires manufacturer's self-certification. NHTS/ NHTSA uses the information obtained from the Auto Safety Hotline as one data source to determine is a safety-related defect exists in a motor vehicle or related equipment.

Testing

NHTSA Contractor laboratories as well as manufacturers.

Government engineers also analyze reported safety

related problems.

Inspection

Government or contractors as well as manufacturers.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized certification label by manufacturer or  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$ 

registered importer.

Availability of Documentation

Agency maintains list of vehicle and equipment manufacturers who have undertaken product recalls for the purpose of achieving compliance with FMVSS, or to correct safety related defects. The agency also maintains a list of vehicles that are acceptable for importation. This information can also be accessed at

the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and noncompliance to FMVSS and the plans to correct the

defect(s).

Enforcement

Civil penalties; product recall.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies and state agencies. Private sector organizations may be paid contractors to the agency for detection of defects or compliance research.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency prepares criteria documents.

Keywords

automobiles; compliance; motor vehicle equipment; product recall; safety; safety defects; school buses;

trucks; used vehicles

Received 7/98

Products or Services LOW SPEED VEHICLES (LSVs) (4-Wheeled Vehicles with Top

Speeds of 20-25 Miles Per Hour)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Crash Avoidance Standards

400 Seventh Street, SW

Room 5307

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4931 FAX: (202) 366-4329

URL address:

http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov/cars/rules/rulings/lsv/lsv.html

Initiated

1998.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. Chapter 301 - Motor Vehicle Safety.

49 CFR Part 571.

Aim

To ensure that low-speed vehicles operated on the public streets, roads, and highways are equipped with the minimum motor vehicle equipment appropriate for motor vehicle safety. To relieve manufacturers of such vehicles of the need to comply with the full range of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSSs), while ensuring the safety of LSVs by requiring compliance with

a new standard for such vehicles.

**Benefits** 

Eliminates a barrier to the manufacture and sale of a segment of the sub-25 mph vehicle group. Ensures the safety of LSVs by requiring safety equipment on LSVs consistent with their characteristics and operating

environment.

*Methodology* 

Agency evaluates new and imported LSV safety to determine compliance to FMVSS 500. Agency develops an annual compliance test program and randomly selects test samples from the marketplace and tests them to the minimum performance requirements of the applicable standard. If a test failure occurs, an investigation is conducted which could ultimately lead to an owner

notification and remedy campaign along with a civil

penalty. Also requires manufacturer's self-

certification.

Testing NHTSA Contractor laboratories as well as manufacturers.

Government engineers also analyze reported safety

related problems.

Government or contractors as well as manufacturers. Inspection

Conformity *Identification*  Authorized certification label by manufacturer or

registered importer.

Availability of Documentation See Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 500 (49

CFR 571.500).

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and

noncompliance to FMVSS and the plans to correct the

defect(s).

Enforcement. Civil penalties; product recall.

Indefinite. Term

Other federal agencies and state agencies. Private sector organizations may be paid contractors to the

agency for detection of defects or compliance research.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

Reciprocity

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 500 (49 CFR

571,500).

Keywords 4-wheeled vehicles: low speed vehicles: LSVs: electric

cars: golf cars

TIRES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Vehicle Safety Compliance Uniform Tire Quality Grading Facility

SATX

P.O. Box 1671

San Angelo, TX 76902 Phone: (915) 655-0546 FAX: (915) 655-0548

URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot/cars/testing/tirerate/

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966 as

amended.

Aim

To provide information about the relative performance of tires in the areas of treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance and other information by permanently molding such information into the tires sidewalls, indelibly stamped on a label or labels

affixed to the tire tread surface, and be made available

in consumer brochures.

Benefits

The information aids sales people and consumers in the evaluation, selection and sale of tires and repairers

and retreaders in their repair.

*Methodology* 

The Uniform Tire Quality Grading System (UTQGS) is a tire information system designed to help buyers make relative comparisons among tires. UTQGS is not a guarantee that a tire will last for a prescribed number of miles, but UTQGS traction grades and temperature resistance grades certainly relate to safety and offer the consumers an indicator of relative safety on wet roads an resistance to blow outs under hot summertime driving conditions. Agency requires manufacturer to grade and label tires prior to marketing. Also requires

manufacturer self-certification supplemented by

government audits as needed.

Testing

Random testing by independent laboratories under

government contract.

Inspection

Manufacturer's facilities.

Conformity
Identification

Grades are molded into the sidewalls and also are on

paper labels affixed to the tread.

Availability of Documentation

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) No. 109 No. 117; and No. 119; and the Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (UTQG 575.104) are included in the CFR. Information on specific tires is permanently molded into the tires sidewalls or indelibly stamped on a label or labels affixed to the tire tread surface. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Reports are also available.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must inform the Agency, owners, purchasers, and dealers of known defects and

noncompliance to FMVSS or UTQGS and the plans to correct

the defect(s).

Enforcement

Civil penalties; product recall.

Term

Indefinite -- for the life of the tire.

Reciprocity

Program is recognized nationwide.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) No. 109 (49 CFR 571.109); No. 117 (49 CFR 571.117); and No. 119 (49 CFR 571.119); and the Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Standards (49 CFR 575.104).

Keywords

automobiles; motor vehicle equipment; FMVSS; grading; retreads: temperature resistance: tires: traction:

treadwear; trucks; vehicles

Received 6/98

Products or Services SPEED MEASURING DEVICES (Radar, Automated Speed Measurement Devices and Laser Speed Measurement Devices)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Traffic Injury Control Programs Traffic Law Enforcement Division (NTS-13)

400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4295 FAX: (202) 366-7721

URL address:

http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov/people/injury/enforce/

*Initiated* 

1983.

Compliance

Voluntary adoption of performance specifications by states and local jurisdictions.

Authority

23 U.S.C. 402. 49 CFR Part 1.50.

Aim

To assist state and local law enforcement agencies in selecting speed measuring devices that are appropriate for their speed enforcement programs.

Benefits

Test results published by NLECTC in a consumer information report series can assist state and local enforcement agencies in selecting speed measuring devices. The report will also provide information to courts and the public regarding device compliance with published performance specifications. The report will enable state and local jurisdictions to determine specifications compliance and performance reliability while avoiding the cost associated individually testing devices. Manufacturers also benefit by not having to arrange for individual device testing for each of the numerous jurisdictions.

*Methodology* 

Performance specification compliance testing by an

independent laboratory is required.

### Testing

In 1983, the International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) began testing radar speed measuring devices in the same manner as the NIJ/NLECTC equipment testing program and issued a consumer report on the results of those tests. In 1991, testing began on photo-radar devices. In 1992, work began on lidar devices which includes development of performance specifications and publishing consumer reports.

## Conformity Identification

Test results are published by the IACP in a consumer information report series.

## Availability of Documentation

Copies of the consumer information report series are available to the public though:

International Association of Chief of Police

515 North Washington Street Alexandria, VA 22314-2357

Fax request for information to the IACP, Attn: Speed Measuring Device Program Manager, 703-836-4543.

NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW, NTS-13, Washington, DC 20590. Fax request for information to NHTSA, Attn: Speed Measuring Device Program manager, 202-366-7721.

This information is also available on the web at: http://www.theiacp.org or http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov

## Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

 ${\tt Manufacturers}\ {\tt must}\ {\tt submit}\ {\tt devices}\ {\tt for}\ {\tt testing}.$ 

#### Term

Indefinite.

## Reciprocity

Results are recognized and adopted by most state and local law enforcement agencies.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Office of Law Enforcement (OLES) developed specifications are published by NHTSA as recommended model minimum speed measuring device specifications. Radar and lidar performance specifications are available. Photo-radar performance specifications are being developed.

#### Keywords

performance specifications; lidar; photo-radar; radar; speed measuring devices

BREATH ALCOHOL TESTERS AND THEIR CALIBRATION

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

Office of Traffic Injury Control Programs

Impaired Driving Division

400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 5118

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-9588 FAX: (202) 366-2766

URL address: http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov

Initiated

1984.

Compliance

Voluntarily adopted by states and local jurisdictions. Manufacturers voluntarily submit testers for evaluation

and listing.

Authority

23 U.S.C. 402. 49 CFR Part 1.50.

Aim

Assist states and local communities by providing a centralized qualification test program for breath-testing devices designed to collect evidence in law enforcement programs. Also provides lists of devices that must be used for the DOT workplace alcohol testing

program.

**Benefits** 

States have adopted the NHTSA model specification for evidential breath testers. This program enables states and local jurisdictions to buy equipment that has demonstrated compliance with these model specifications.

They avoid the cost of individual tests and use equipment that is rugged and reliable and bears the scrutiny of challenges in court cases. Manufacturers benefit in not having to arrange for individual tests in

numerous jurisdictions.

*Methodology* 

Testing by government is required.

*Testing* 

Testing is accomplished at the DOT Volpe National Transportation Systems Center in Cambridge, MA.

Conformity
Identification

Qualified manufacturers are listed on a Conforming Products List (CPL).

Availability of Documentation

Model specifications and CPL's are published in the *Federal Register*. Currently there are six active manufacturers of evidential breath measurement devices.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must submit units for testing.

Term

Indefinite.

Keywords

alcohol; analysis; blood alcohol; breath alcohol; calibration; highway safety; law enforcement; legal

evidence: tester

PACKAGING OF MAZARDOUS MATERIALS FOR EXPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., NW, Room 8436

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4512 FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov

URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated

March 13, 1985.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 1804, 1805, 1808.

49 CFR Parts 100-178.

49 CFR 107 (regarding designation of approval and

certification agencies)

Aim

Designate third party testing agencies through which shippers and container manufacturers may demonstrate conformance of packaging designs with United Nations (U.N.) standards. May also recognize manufacturer self-

certification by manufacturers with a history of

producing safe packages.

**Benefits** 

To enhance the use of U.S. packaging in international transportation and facilitate the ability of U.S.

companies to compete in export markets.

*Methodology* 

Agency serves as program administrator and National

Competent Authority in accordance with U.N.

Recommendations. Office of Hazardous Materials

Technology designates third party approval agencies to evaluate and issue approval certificates for intermodal portable tanks and certifications of conformance for

other types of packaging.

Testing

Testing by third party (manufacturers and shippers labs) is permitted if acceptable to the approval agencies.

Inspection

Subsequent inspection of packaging is not part of this program.

Conformity Identification Certificates are provided to shippers and/or  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left$ 

manufacturers by approval agencies.

Enforcement

Designation of an approval agency to issue certification may be withdrawn for failure to abide by requirements of

the program.

Term

Indefinite.

Reciprocity

Certification in accordance with U.N. Recommendations is intended to avoid acceptance testing and packaging approval in each country which might have such requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are set forth in the U.N. Recommendation (Transport of Dangerous Goods), and DOT requirements listed in 49 CFR Part 171, Subchapter C.

Keywords

containers; export; hazardous materials; National Competent Authority; safety; shipping containers;

transportation; United Nations

## PACKAGING OF PEDIOACTIVE MATERIALS FOR TRANSPORT

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., NW, Room 8430

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4545 FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: richard.boyle@rspa.dot.gov URL address: http://www.dot.gov

Initiated

1975.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

49 U.S.C. 1803, 1808 as amended. 49 CFR Part 173,465-173,469.

49 CFR 107 (regarding designation of approval and

certification agencies)

Aim

To provide packaging for radioactive materials which maintains integrity under mild (Type A) or severe (Type

B) conditions.

Benefits

Transport of radioactive materials is accomplished with

minimum radiation exposure to personnel.

Methodology

Government serves as the Competent Authority and issue

certificates for the international movement of

radioactive materials. Also recommends disposition of all certification requests under the provisions of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO). Government conducts design approval, inspection, and validation of test data submitted by manufacturer based on agency or third party tests. Also imposes mandatory labeling and

reporting requirements.

Testing

Third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Government or third party.

Conformity *Identification*  Mark on packaging authorized by agency, known as Competent Authority within International Atomic Energy Agency scheme.

Availability of Documentation Lists of approved manufacturers maintained in each country. Packaging of certain radioactive materials requires acceptance by Competent Authority in both shipping and receiving countries.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Maintain specified quality control records; cooperate in investigation of any package failures.

**Enforcement** 

Marketing ban; product recall.

Term

Indefinite. Certification is based on prototype acceptance.

Reciprocity

Type A packaging for domestic use accepted by other federal, state, and private organizations. Type B packaging for international use, subtype U (unilateral) is accepted with mark from one country. Subtype M (multilateral) requires mark from sending and receiving countries and transit countries for certain materials.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency establishes requirements and procedures.

Keywords

fissile material; IAEA; package approval; packaging; quality assurance; radioactive material; safety;

transportation

CAPGO TANKS, CARGO TANK MOTOR VEHICLE MANUFACTURERS, ASSEMBLERS, AND REPAIRERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., SW, Room 8436

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4512 FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov

URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated

1964

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 1804, 1805, 1808.

49 CFR 107.501-504

Aim

To ensure that persons engaged in the manufacture, assembly, inspection and testing, certification, or repair of cargo tanks or cargo tank motor vehicles are familiar and comply with requirements set forth in part

180 E.

*Benefits* 

See AIM.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires registration all person/organizations engaged in the activities listed above. Manufacturers of special/cargo tanks and cargo tank motor vehicles must also obtain an ASME Certificate of Authorization for the use of the ASME "U" stamp. Repairs, which are not verified to the ASME Code must obtain a National

Board or ASME Certificate of Authorization.

Testing

By ASME or ASME designated bodies.

Inspection

By ASME or ASME designated bodies.

Conformity
Identification

Registration certificates and identification numbers are

provided.

**Enforcement** 

Withdrawal of registration.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See Methodology.

Term

Registration is for a maximum of 6 years.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies

Private sector organizations.

Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Uses agency, ASME and other private sector/international

standards.

Keywords

cargo tanks; cargo tank motor vehicles; hazardous

materials; hydrotesting; pressure relief devices; safety

valves: tanks; transportation

MAZAPDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORT

Department/Agency U

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., SW, Room 8108

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4109 FAX: (202) 366-7435

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: david.donaldson@rspa.dot.gov URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 1804, 1805, 1808.

49 CFR 107.601-620

Aim

To ensure that persons engaged in the transport of hazardous materials in foreign, interstate, and intrastate commerce register with RSPA and comply with

applicable safety requirements.

Benefits

See AIM.

*Methodology* 

Agency requires registration all person/organizations engaged in the transport activities listed above.

*Testing* 

N/A.

Inspection

By RSPA inspectors.

Conformity
Identification

Certificate of Registration.

Enforcement

Withdrawal of registration.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Pay appropriate fees, comply with recordkeeping

requirements.

Term Annual registration is required.

**Reciprocity** Other federal agencies.

State agencies

Private sector organizations.

Canadian government.

Standards, Codes Uses agency and other private sector/international standards.

Keywords hazardous materials; transportation services

PIPELINES FOR AND HEAPDOUS LIQUIDS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)

Deputy Administrator for Pipeline Safety

Office of Pipeline Safety 400 7th St., SW, Room 7128

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4565 FAX: (202) 366-4566

e-mail: richard.huriaux@rspa.dot.gov URL address: http://ops.dot.gov

Initiated

1968/1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 U.S.C. 60102 et seq., as amended.

Oil Pollution Act of 1990.

49 CFR 190-199.

Aim

To ensure the safe transportation of natural gas, petroleum, and other hazardous materials by pipeline.

**Benefits** 

Ensure the safe, reliable, and environmentally sound operation of the nation's pipeline transportation system.

*Methodology* 

Agency develops regulations to ensure safety in design, construction, testing operation, maintenance, and emergency response of pipeline facilities. Agency specifies installation standards with periodic testing of safety equipment throughout the useful life of the pipeline. Third party certification of welder and plastic assemblers is also required. Manufacturer's self-certification is required for: valves, pressure-limiting services, and overall installation to specified standards. Agency conducts routine inspections of pipelines and works with pipeline operators to implement best practices and achieve improvements. States also inspect natural gas and hazardous liquid pipelines.

Testing

Third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Agency, state agency or third party.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

Certification of welders by the American Welding Society; comparable program by the installing contractor may be acceptable to DOT. List of pipelines subject to standards is available from DOT.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Owner/operator of pipeline is responsible for tests of pressure-limiting devices and for reports on all accidents related to the use of the pipeline. Some accidents are investigated by the National Transportation Safety Board.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting; individual welders or installers may be required to undergo additional training; faulty valves or limiting devices may have to be replaced; pipeline could be decommissioned temporarily.

Term

Pressure-limiting devices must be inspected on approximately an annual basis.

Reciprocity

Subject pipelines are not regulated by any other federal or state agency.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency adopts standards of national standards organizations.

Keywords

certified welder; hazardous materials; pipelines; pressure-limiting devices; qualified plastic pipe assembler; safety; welding

assembler, safety, welding

SPECIAL TANKS FOR TRANSPORT OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., SW, Room 8436

Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-4512 FAX: (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov

URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated

1964.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 CFR Parts 178.270-272.

(Special category reauthorized by P.L. 93-633.)

Aim

To provide a uniform means for assuring the reliability

of containers for shipping designated hazardous

materials.

Benefits

Materials are transported safely and efficiently and

personal injuries due to container failure are

minimized.

*Methodology* 

Requires government design approval and third party

certification.

Testing

Third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Third party.

Conformity

*Identification* 

Authorized mark applied by manufacturer.

Availability
of Documentation

Agency maintains list of firms authorized to manufacture such tanks.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Manufacturer must maintain integrity of design, quality control, and cooperate in investigation of suspected faults.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting or product recall.

Term

Retest; user/owner to arrange for documented visual inspection at 2 1/2 year intervals; valves and pressure relief devices must be retested at 2 1/2 year intervals; and complete tank must be hydrotested every 5 years.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies

Private sector organizations.

Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency integrates standards of other organizations into

the program.

Keywords

hazardous materials; hydrotesting; pressure relief

devices; quality control; safety valves; tanks;

transportation

TANKS FOR TRANSPORT OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Technology

400 7th St., SW, Room 8436 Washington, DC 20590

Phone: (202) 366-4512 FAX. (202) 366-3753

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: james.jones@rspa.dot.gov

URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated

1964.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 CFR Part 173.32-34. 49 U.S.C. 1803-1809.

Aim

To provide safe and reliable containers for domestic

shipment of hazardous materials.

Benefits

Certification minimizes the risk of leakage or rupture of tanks and improper use of tanks for designated

materials

*Methodology* 

Agency requires manufacturer's self-certification.

*Testing* 

Uses third party or manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Periodic inspection is performed by owner.

Conformity Identification Certain tanks are identified by marking as specified in

the regulation.

Availability of Documentation Agency maintains list of manufacturers of certified

tanks by type.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must maintain design control and submit design changes for approval.

**Enforcement** 

Marketing ban (also extends to distributors).

Term

Retest; user/owner to arrange for documented visual inspection at 2 1/2 year intervals; valves and pressure relief devices must be retested at 2 1/2 year intervals; and complete tank must be hydrotested every 5 years.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations.

Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency integrates standards of other organizations into

the program.

Keywords

hazardous materials; hydrotesting; portable tanks;

pressure relief devices; quality control; safety valves;

transportation

CYLINDERS FOR TRANSPORTATION OF MAZAPDOUS MATERIALS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA)
Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Material Standards

400 7th St., SW, Room 8102 Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-8553 FAX: (202) 366-3012

The Hazardous Materials Information Center can be

reached at: 1-800-467-4922 or 202-366-4488

e-mail: edward.mazzullo@rspa.dot.gov URL address: http://www.hazmat.dot.gov

Initiated

First cylinder regulations adopted 1911.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

49 CFR Part 178 subpart C.

Aim

To develop standards for the manufacture and use of cylinders for transport of hazardous materials in

commerce.

Benefits

Consistent safety and durability of cylinders for

intended use.

Methodology

Requires third party certification (independent inspection) or manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing

Uses third party or manufacturer's lab.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized identity by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

No central registry of manufacturers; all cylinders

legal for use are marked.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers must maintain quality control. Users must not use nonconforming cylinders for transport of

hazardous materials in commerce.

Enforcement

Compliance orders or civil penalties.

Term

Cylinders in sound physical condition that are

authorized for reuse may be requalified and recertified.

Reciprocity

Marked cylinders are accepted throughout the United

States, Canada, and internationally.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency develops standards and adopts industry standards

by reference in regulations.

Keywords

containers; cylinders; hazardous materials; hydrotest;

quality control; safety; transportation

Received 7/98

Products or Services

RAILMY TANK OPS (Includes Pressurized, Nonpressurized, Multi-Unit, and Cryogenic Types)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA) Assoc. Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety

Office of Hazardous Materials Standards

400 7th St., SW, Room 8102 Washington, DC 20590 Phone: (202) 366-8553 FAX: (202) 366-3012

e-mail: edward.mazzullo@rspa.dot.gov

Initiated

1965 (Couplers subject to approval after 1977).

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

49 CFR 179.100-400.

Aim

To provide safe and reliable tank cars for transport of

hazardous materials.

Benefits

Certification minimizes the risk of leakage or rupture of tanks, inadequacy of couplers and the improper use of tanks for designated materials.

*Methodology* 

Requires third party certification; Association of American Railroads (AAR) provides design approval of couplers which is accepted by DOT under this regulation.

Testing

Third party acceptable to the AAR and to the Bureau of

Explosives.

Inspection

Third party acceptable to the AAR and to the Bureau of

Explosives.

Conformity

Direct marking on tanks.

Identification

Certificates of construction issued by Agency.

Availability of Documentation Certificates of construction are kept by Agency and AAR.

Manufacturer/Vendor construction.

Obligations of the Manufacturer is obligated to use approved welders during

Enforcement

Delisting or product recall if defects can be repaired.

Term

Certification is essentially indefinite.

Reciprocity

Other federal agencies.

State agencies.

Private sector organizations.

Canadian government.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Agency adopts standards of other organizations and

provides integrating requirements.

Keywords

certified welder; design approval; hazardous materials;

railroads; railway car couplers; welding

## DOT INDEX

Product				<u>Page</u>
agricultural aircraft operators				223
air taxi operators				223
aircraft repair stations				223
aircraft, civilian				-223
airports				-228
alarms, marine				-217
alcohol testers, breath		- <b></b>	- <b>-</b>	-262
automobiles			-254,	258
aviation			-223,	228
avionics				-223
blood alcohol				-262
boats		-210,	217,	219
breath alcohol testers				-262
bridge				-237
buses	-230,	235,	251,	254
cabooses				-245
cargo containers				
cargo tank motor vehicles	. <b></b> -		- <b>-</b>	-268
cars, electric				
carts, golf				-256
collision avoidance systems				-217
compasses, gyro				-217
computer sensors				-208
construction				
containers, freight for railroads				-249
containers, shipping			-221,	264
containers				
control devices, railroad				-241
control tower operators				
cylinders for hazardous materials				-278
dispatchers, aircraft				-223
driver's license, commercial				-235
electrical equipment, marine			-210,	217

electronic technologies	 		 	-208
engineering equipment, marine	 <b></b>		 -210,	217
engines, aircraft	 		 	-223
fire protection equipment, marine	 		 	-210
fissile material	 		 	-266
flight instructors	 		 	-223
flight crew	 		 	-223
golf carts				
hazardous materials for export				
hazardous materials, transport by rail	 		 	-249
hazardous material tanks	 		 -274,	276
hazardous materials (radioactive)	 		 	-266
hazardous materials				
hazardous materials transport				
heliports	 	<b></b>	 	-228
highways				
<pre>intelligent vehicle-highway system</pre>				
laser speed measuring devices	 ·		 	-260
law enforcement equipment	 		 -260,	262
lidar	 		 	-260
lifesaving equipment				
lighting, airport				
locomotives				
marine equipment				
marine safety				
maritime training				
maritime officer licensing				
marking devices, railroad				
mechanics, aircraft				
medical examiners, aviation				
motor carriers				
navigational aids, aviation	 		 	-228
navigational aids, shipboard				
parachute riggers				
pavement markings				
pavement				
photo-radar				
pilots, aircraft				
pipe_assembler, plastic	 		 	-272
pipelines	 		 	-272
police equipment				
pollution prevention equipment, marine	 		 	-210

pressure limiting/release devices propellers, aircraft radar plotting aids radar radioactive materials for transport				-223 -217 -260
railroad signalsrailroads239, 241, 243, railway tank cars	245,	247,	249,	-241 280 -280
railway car couplersrailway equipment	245,	-239, 247,	241, 249,	243 280
receivers, satellite roads robotics				-217 -208 -208
runways, aircraftsafety devices, railroadsatellite receiversschools for pilots and mechanics			-241, 	243 -217
shipping containersshipssignals, railroad	-210,	217,	219,	-221 221
signs, road speed indicators, marine speed measuring devices, vehicle				-233 -217 -260
steering gear, marinetank carstanks, for hazardous materials			-249, -274,	280 276
tanks, portable tanks, cargo telecommunications tires, motor vehicle				-268 -208
track, railroad traffic signals traffic signs				-247 -233
traffic control devices transit vans transit			-233, 	260 -251 -208
transportation systems, intelligent trucks tunnels valves, safety	-230, 	235,	254 <i>,</i>	258 -237 ·
valves, salety		-200,	2/4,	2/0

vans	251
vehicle equipment, motor254	
vehicle fuel economy	254
vehicle driver, commercial	235
vehicles, commercial230	), 251
vehicles, cargo tank motor	
vehicles, low speed	
vessels210, 217, 219	9, 221
welder, certified272	2, 280
windows, safety glazing for railway cars	245

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Products or Services ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER AUTHENTICATION DEVICES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Information Systems

and Chief Information Officer 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Room 2464

Washington, DC 20220 Phone: (202) 622-1200 FAX: (202) 622-2224

e-mail: jim.flyzik@cio.treas.gov

Initiated

1984.

Compliance

Mandatory for all Government bureaus that receive or send funds or securities electronically through the United States.

Authority

Treasury Directive 16-02 on automated information systems security and risk management establishes the policy with respect to ensuring adequate security for automated information systems, applications, and facilities.

Aim

To assure that equipment which authenticates electronic fund transfers complies with designated standards to minimize exploitation of Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) Systems.

Benefits

It is a major milestone toward unifying the protection and audit of the billions of dollars transferred electronically every day.

Methodology

Agency requires validation of compliance with Treasury standard by the Systems and Network Architecture Division, Information Technology Laboratory (ITL), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). Security evaluation guidance provided by the National Security Agency (NSA).

Testing

Testing by NIST and NSA.

Inspection

Treasury.

Conformity
Identification

A list of certified equipment and software is maintained by the Department of the Treasury.

Availability of Documentation

List and other technical documentation is available from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Information Systems, Department of the Treasury.

*Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor* 

To comply with criteria.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

No reciprocal agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 46-1, 74, 81, 113, 140-1, 161, and 171, and ANSI X3.105 and X9.9. Criteria documents are coordinated by Treasury.

Keywords

authentication devices; communications security; computer security; cryptographic; EFT; electronic fund transfer; encryption standard; financial institutions; interface requirements; validation

Products or Services ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

(Certificates of Label Approval - COLA) (Certification of U.S. Laboratories for the Analysis of Wines and Distilled Spirits for Export)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)

For Labeling and Content Requirements:

Product Compliance Branch

Labeling Section

650 Massachusetts Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20226 Phone: (202) 927-8140 FAX: (202) 927-8605

Or for laboratory certification information:

Import Export Branch
Phone: (202) 927-8110

URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov

Initiated

Distilled spirits beverages: 1969.

Wines: 1973.

Compliance

Mandatory for label approval. Only mandatory for laboratories wishing to be approved by ATF for export

testing.

Authority

Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Internal Revenue Procedure 69-22 (Distilled Spirits).

ATF Procedure 86-2 (Wines).

Aim

To determine whether any products currently on the market pose a health risk to consumers and to ensure alcohol beverage labels do not contain misleading information and adhere to regulatory mandates.

Benefits

Suppression of label fraud and other unlawful practices

in the alcohol beverage marketplace.

*Methodology* 

Government reviews proposed labeling for false or misleading claims. Also enforces the Government Health Warning Statement. Issues Certificates of Label Approval (COLA). Approves laboratories for export

testing.

Testing

ATF National Laboratory Center (or other laboratories qualified by ATF for export testing) for the analysis of wines and distilled spirits beverages.

Inspection

Government inspection.

Conformity
Identification

A list of approved laboratories for export testing or COLAs.

Availability of Documentation

The list of laboratories certified by ATF for export testing is available and may obtained at the mailing or URL address listed above. Other documentation describing the regulatory requirements for alcoholic

describing the regulatory requirements for alcoholic beverages is also available on the website or from ATF.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Exporters of U.S. wines and distilled spirits beverages obligated to use the services of laboratories certified by ATF if the importing country so requires.

Domestic/foreign bottlers and producers, domestic wholesalers and importers are obligated to obtain COLAs

for their products.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting of laboratories. Seizure, prosecution, or other legal action (as appropriate) for noncompliant alcoholic beverages.

Term

Termination date on COLAs is the expiration date. Labs are retested after 4 years.

Reciprocity

No reciprocal agreements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Internal Revenue Procedure 69-22 (Distilled Spirits). ATF Procedure 86-2 (Wines). ATF prepares criteria documentation.

Keywords

alcohol; ATF certified laboratory; beverages; chemical analyses; distilled spirits; laboratory accreditation; wines

Products or Services TOBACCO PRODUCTS, ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE PRODUCTS.

INDUSTRIAL ALCOHOL (See Also Requirements of the Food and Drug Administration and the U.S. Department of

Agriculture.)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)

National Revenue Center

6525 Federal Office Building

550 Main Street

Cincinnati, OH 45202-3263 Phone: 1-800-398-2282

(513) 684-3334

FAX: (513) 684-3168

URL address: http://www.atf.treas.gov

Compliance

Mandatory for manufacturers of tobacco products and operators of export warehouses, and certain users and

manufacturers of alcohol and alcohol products.

Authority

United States Code, Code of Federal Regulations.

Aim

To qualify applicants for permits to manufacture tobacco or operate tobacco export warehouses or produce and use alcohol, tobacco and alcoholic beverages. To collect Federal alcohol, tobacco and firearms/ammunition excise taxes.

taxes

Benefits

To protect the consumer and reduce the deficit.

Methodology

Verify an applicant's qualifications information, check security of premises, and ensure tax compliance. Agency

issues licenses and conducts inspections.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Government inspection by field inspectors.

Conformity

Licensing.

Identification

Availability of Documentation

Contact BATF at the address listed above or see URL address listed above for license application

information.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

File an application and necessary documents with ATF; comply with applicable laws and specific recordkeeping

regulations.

Reciprocity

None.

Keywords

alcohol excise tax; tobacco excise tax; firearms excise tax; ammunition excise tax; federal licensing; tobacco;

tobacco products; warehouses

Products or Services

FIREARMS AND FIREARMS MANUFACTURERS. IMPORTER. AND

DEALERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)

Firearms and Explosives Licensing Center

2600 Century Pkwy, NE, Room 400

Atlanta, GA 30345-3104 Phone: (404) 679-5097

FAX: (404) 679-5078 or 5079

e-mail: LMVannett@atfhg.atf.treas.gov

URL address:

http://www.atf.treas.gov/about/prog/fire.htm

Compliance

Mandatory for every manufacturer, importer, or dealer in

firearms.

Authority

The Gun Control Act of 1968: P.L. 90-618.

Methodology

Agency issues licenses and conducts compliance inspections of licensees. Requires marking of firearms in accordance with 27 CFR 178.92 and 179.104. Also operates a unique comparison system known as the

Integrated Ballistic Identification System (IBIS) which allows the digitalization and automatic sorting of bullets and shell casing marking to assist in tracking illegal firearms trafficking and usage in shooting

incidents.

Inspection

Government inspectors.

Conformity Identification |

Licenses.

Availability of Documentation Regulatory requirements are available from ATF.

Obligations of the To comply with applicable laws and specific

Manufacturer/Vendor recordkeeping regulations.

Enforcement.

Enforcement alternatives range from revocation of

license to criminal prosecution.

Reciprocity None.

Standards, Codes Federal licensing standards are contained in 27 CFR 178. or Regulations

*Keywords* ammunition; firearms; guns; weapons

Products or Services **EXPLOSIVES** 

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF)

Firearms and Explosives Licensing Center

2600 Century Pkwy, NE, Room 400

Atlanta, GA 30345-3104 Phone: (404) 679-5097

FAX: (404) 679-5078 or 5079

e-mail: LMVannett@atfhq.atf.treas.gov

URL address:

http://www.atf.treas.gov/about/prog/expl/htm

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

All manufacturers, importers and dealers are required to obtain a federal license from ATF to conduct business, and certain users of explosives are required to obtain a federal permit.

Authority

Organized Crime Control Act of 1970.

Aim

To avert accidents and to keep explosives from the hands of those who are prohibited from possessing them.

Benefits

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

ATF maintains a regular program of on-site inspections to ensure that explosives are stored in approved facilities, which are secure from theft and located at prescribed distances from inhabited buildings, railways and roads. Agency issues licenses/permits to compliant bodies.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Government inspection of products, sites and records.

Conformity
Identification

ion and deal in explosive materials.

Licenses/permits are required to import, manufacture, and deal in explosive materials

Availability of Documentation

Regulatory requirements are available from ATF at the address or from the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

To obtain the necessary permits and licenses and abide by all restrictions on the manufacture, distribution, sale and usage of explosive materials, including inventory control and recordkeeping.

**Enforcement** 

Enforcement options range from license removal to criminal prosecution.

Term

Original licenses/permits are valid for one year. Renewals are valid for 3 years. However, some limited permits/licenses are only valid for a shorter time period.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Storage requirements are established by ATF in 27 CFR  $\,$ 

Part 55, Subpart K - Storage.

Keywords

blasting agents, detonators; explosives; fireworks

Products or Services COMMERCIAL GAUGERS (Organizations and Individuals Who

Measure, Gauge or Sample Merchandise)

COMMERCIAL LABORATORIES (Organizations and Individuals Who Analyze Merchandise, i.e., Determine its Composition and/or Characteristics Through Laboratory Analysis)

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of the Treasury

U.S. Customs Service

Laboratories and Scientific Services

Mail Stop 5.5-B

1300 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20229 Phone: (202) 927-1060 FAX: (202) 927-2060

e-mail: LAB-HQ@LABHQX31.customs.sprint.com

URL address:

http://www.customs.treas.gov/about/labs/labindex.htm

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory only for gaugers/laboratories wishing to be approved by the U.S. Customs Service for testing for customs purposes. Current testing areas include: petroleum and petroleum products, organic chemicals in bulk and liquid form and animal and vegetable oils. However, Customs will accredit gaugers/laboratories for any commodity that requires a laboratory analysis for Customs purposes.

Authority

19 CFR 151.13.

Aim

To provide measurement and analytical results that can be used by Customs for entry and admissibility purposes.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Agency conducts technical evaluations of each site to be approved as well as reviews the technical qualifications of those doing the gauging or lab analyses.

Testing

Testing is done by Customs or by Customs accredited gaugers/laboratories.

Government inspectors. Inspection

Conformity Identification A list of accredited gaugers/laboratories.

Availability of Documentation The list of accredited gaugers/laboratories is available at the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor N/A.

Enforcement Laboratories/gaugers failing to meet requirements are

removed from the approved list.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See Part 151.13 of the Customs regulations.

animal oils; gaugers; laboratory accreditation; Keywords

laboratories; organic chemicals; petroleum products; testing; vegetable oils

## TREASURY INDEX

Product	<u> </u>	Page
alcohol		
ammunition		
authentication devices		
beer		
beverages, alcoholic		
blasting agents		
chemicals, organic		
computer security		
detonatorsEFT		
electronic fund transfer authentication devices		
explosives		
financial institutions		
firearms		
fireworks		
gaugers, commercial		
guns		
laboratory accreditation	-289	. 297
oils, animal		
oils, vegetable		
organic chemicals		
petroleum products		
spirits, distilled		
telecommunications		
tobacco products		
warehouses		
weapons		
wine	-289.	. 291

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Products or Services AUTOMOTIVE DRIVING AIDS AND AUTOMATIC WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Veterans Health Administration (VHA)

Prosthetic & Sensory Aids Strategic Healthcare Group

810 Vermont Ave., NW Washington, DC 20420 Phone: (202) 273-8515 FAX: (202) 273-9110

URL address: http://www.va.gov

Initiated

March 27, 1975 (driving aids). May 10, 1978 (wheelchair lifts).

Compliance

Mandatory only for purchases funded by VA.

Authority

P.L. 91-666.

Aim

To provide quality equipment and assure the safety of veteran passengers and drivers as well as the general public.

Benefits

Since developing the Quality Products List for hand controls and van lifts, manufacturers of these units have been assisted by VA in improving the quality of their products. Establishment of standards has fostered competition.

Methodology

Certification is made by VA sponsored Automobile Adaptive Equipment Committee. Compliance is assured by government testing/inspection or third party government approved certification (SAE), and manufacturers' self-certification.

Testing

Testing results are accepted from government laboratories, government approved labs, third party labs and manufacturers' labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Listing in VHA Directive 97-034.

Availability of Documentation The VA Compliance List, VHA Directive 97-034, dated July 9, 1997, lists certified suppliers of wheelchair lift systems and hand controls.

Term

Testing of new products is on-going. Listings are updated annually.

Reciprocity

Certification by other agencies is accepted when current standards are applied.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

Federal Register, Vol. 40, No. 65 - April 3, 1975, defines standards for driving aids.

Requirements for wheelchair lifts are specified in Federal Register, Vol. 43, No. 96 - May 17, 1978.

Keywords

adaptive equipment; automotive; driving aids; hand control; handicapped aids; prosthetic aids; quality;

safety; wheelchair lifts

Products or Services SFLE-PROPELLED AND MOTORIZED WHEFL CHAIRS

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Veterans Health Administration (VHA)

Prosthetic & Sensory Aids Strategic Healthcare Group

(113)

810 Vermont Ave., NW Washington, DC 20420 Phone: (202) 273-8515 FAX: (202) 273-9110

URL address: http://www.va.gov

Initiated

December 7, 1977 (self-propelled wheelchairs).

December 15, 1981 (motorized wheelchairs).

Compliance

Mandatory only for purchases funded by VA.

Authority

Title 38 U.S.C. 4101(c)(2).

Aim

Avoid hazardous conditions for disabled persons caused by inferior products.

Benefits

Product quality and safety has improved and competition has increased. Federal Supply Schedule Contracts have been established to enforce compliance.

Methodology

Certification is made by VA sponsored Prosthetic Technology Equipment Committee. Compliance is assured by government testing/inspection or third party government approved certification (RESNA/ANSI), and manufacturers' self-certification.

Testina

Testing results are accepted from government laboratories, government approved labs, third party labs and manufacturers' labs.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Self-propelled wheelchair suppliers and motorized wheelchair suppliers are currently listed.

Availability of Documentation

The General Services Administration's (GSA) Federal Supply Schedule for wheelchairs provides particulars.

Term

Testing of new products is on-going. Listings are updated annually and GSA contracts are negotiated annually.

Reciprocity

Certification by other agencies is accepted when current standards are applied.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Federal Register, Vol. 42, No. 239 - December 13, 1977, defines standards for propelled wheelchairs.

Requirements for motorized wheelchairs are specified in Federal Register, Vol. 46, No. 240 - December 15, 1981.

Keywords

handicapped aids; prosthetic aids; quality; safety;
wheelchair

Products or Services TESTS AND PROCEDURES PERFORMED BY THE DEPT. OF VETERALS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER LABORATORIES

Department/Agency

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Pathology and Laboratory Medicine Service

Samuel S. Stratton VAMC

113 Holland Ave. Albany, NY 12208

Phone: (518) 462-3311 x2292

FAX: (518) 462-1258

URL address: http://www.va.gov

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Aim

Standardization and uniformity in laboratory test performance throughout 204 clinical laboratories, 63 nuclear medicine laboratories, 944 special purpose ancillary testing laboratories of the VA system.

Benefits

Improved quality of care for patients. Peer-review process provides cross-educational benefits for all laboratories.

Methodology

Requires third party certification by the College of American Pathologists (CAP) and Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

Inspection

Third party.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized certificate issued by third party - College of American Pathologists.

Availability of Documentation

Maintained by Pathology and Laboratory Medicine local laboratories, and at CAP.

**Enforcement** 

Conducted by Pathology Service, VHS&R/VA Central Office.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity Recognition of certification by Joint Council of American Hospitals.

Standards, Codes College of American Pathologists Laboratory or Regulations Accreditation Program (CAP/LAP).

Keywords clinical laboratories; laboratories; limited special function laboratories; electron microscopy; pathology

## VA INDEX

<u>Product</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>age</u>
adaptive equipment		-301
automotive driving aids		-301
driving aids		-301
handicapped aids	301,	303
health care facilities		-305
hospitals	<b></b>	-305
laboratories, clinical		-305
medical testing		-305
prosthetic aids		
wheelchair lifts		
wheelchairs		

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION

Products or Services

CONSUMER PRODUCTS

(Approximately 15 000 Consumer Products Intended for Household, School, or Recreational Use -- Excludes Some Types of Products Covered by Other Agencies, such as Cars, Trucks, Motorcycles, Drugs and Cosmetics. Alcohol.

Tobacco and Firearms.)

Department/Agency

Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)

Office of the General Counsel

4330 East-West Highway Bethesda. MD 20814-4408

Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)

Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline-to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and

obtain other agency information)

FAX: (301) 504-0403 e-mail: info@cpsc.gov

URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated

1972

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Consumer Product Safety Act (CPSA).

The Poison Prevention Packaging Act (PPPA).

The Refrigerator Safety Act (RSA).

Aim

To protect consumers from hazardous products.

Benefits

Specific products covered by CPSC Standards are declared by manufacturers to conform with legal requirements.

Methodology

Agency relies on manufacturer's declaration of compliance, but also conducts government surveillance and follow up on reports of products that may not be in compliance with federal standards or are otherwise

potentially hazardous.

Testing

May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third

party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Government authorized mark or label by manufacturer or private brander for some products. No marking required for other products.

Availability of Documentation

Lists of products subject to CPSC regulations/recalls as well as other business and consumer-related publications can be obtained from CPSC.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers, private branders, and distributors shall keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present substantial risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Manufacturers, importers, distributors, and retailers are required to report potentially hazardous products to CPSC.

**Enforcement** 

Obtain correction of violations and recall of hazardous products from the marketplace or consumers' hands, primarily by working cooperatively with industry, but through litigation when necessary. Civil and criminal fines and imprisonment for not more than one year can be imposed against firms and individuals. Other remedies, such as injunctions, product recalls and seizures are also available.

Term

Periodic retesting in a testing program acceptable to the CPSC is usually required.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for standards are cited in the Act; agency itself prepares Consumer Product Safety Standards; Commission recognizes the use of voluntary standards to reduce risks of injury.

Keywords

audit testing; banned products; consumer products; imminent hazard; mandatory standards; product recall; product safety

Products or Services FABRICS (Used in Wearing Apparel and Interior

Furnishings)

Department/Agency

Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)

Office of the General Counsel

4330 East-West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814-4408

Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)

Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline-to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and

obtain other agency information)

FAX: (301) 504-0403 e-mail: info@cpsc.gov

URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated

1953.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Flammable Fabrics Act, 16 U.S.C. 1191 et seq.

Aim

To reduce the risk of fire and injury or death related

to fire, in or on fabric articles.

Benefits

Compliance with applicable standards and associated

labeling have reduced the covered risks.

Methodology

Agency relies on manufacturer's declaration of compliance, but also conducts government surveillance and follow up on reports of products that may not be in compliance with federal standards or are otherwise

potentially hazardous.

Testing

May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third

party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection

Government.

State/local government.

Third party.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized label by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

No list of certified suppliers or products is prepared.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers, private branders, and distributors shall keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present substantial risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Manufacturers, importers, distributors, and retailers are required to report potentially hazardous products to CPSC. Manufacturer may comply with the Act by guaranteeing conformance with applicable standards based on test data.

Enforcement

Marketing ban; product seizure; injunction.

Term

Periodic audit testing/inspection is required to maintain certification.

Reciprocity

Conformity is recognized by other federal agencies, state governments, and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for standards are cited in the Act; agency itself prepares flammability standards and regulations; Commission recognizes the use of voluntary standards to accomplish the purpose of the Act.

Keywords

apparel; bedding; carpets; children's sleepwear; fabrics; flammability; furnishings; interior furnishings; product testing; voluntary standards; wearing apparel

Products or Services HAZARDOUS HOUSEHOLD SUBSTANCES, TOYS, AND APTICLES

INTENDED FOR USE BY CHILDREN

(Chemicals which are Toxic, Corrosive, Flammable Irritating or Pressure-Generating, and Which May Injure Intended Users; Toys with Mechanical, Electrical and

Thermal Hazards.)

Department/Agency

Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC)

Office of the General Counsel

4330 East-West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814-4408

Phone: (301) 504-0980 (General Counsel)

Phone: 1-800-638-2772 (Consumer Hotline-to obtain product safety information, report unsafe products, and

obtain other agency information)

FAX: (301) 504-0403 e-mail: info@cpsc.gov

URL address: http://www.cpsc.gov

Initiated

1960.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Federal Hazardous Substances Act, 15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.

Aim

To reduce the risk of injury to all intended users of designated substances and articles.

Benefits

Informative labeling is now in effect and selected products have been or will be banned if they don't meet certain standards.

Methodology

Agency audits of labeling information to be provided with designated hazardous substances.

Testing

May use government lab, manufacturer's lab, or third party labs in assessing compliance.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized mark or label by manufacturer.

Availability of Documentation

List of regulations may be obtained from CPSC.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Keep such records as the Commission directs to assist in the enforcement of the Act, such as known nonconformance to applicable standards or known defects which could present an unreasonable risk of injury whether or not covered by a standard. Carriers must keep records of interstate shipment of designated substances.

**Enforcement** 

Marketing ban; product recall.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

Approved labeling is recognized by other federal agencies, state governments, and private organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria for designating substances as hazardous are prepared by the Commission. Commission recognized use of voluntary standards to accomplish purposes of the

Act.

Keywords

banned products; corrosive; flammability; hazardous substances; irritant; misbranded substances; strong sensitizer; toxicity; toys; children's products; mechanical hazards: electrical hazards: thermal hazards

## CPSC INDEX

<u>Product</u>	<u>Page</u>
apparel	
bedding	311
carpets	
children's products	311, 313
consumer products	309
corrosive materials	313
electrical hazards	313
fabrics	311
flammable products	
furnishings (fabric for)	311
hazardous substances	313
hazards, electrical, chemical, thermal, mechanical	313
mechanical hazards	313
sleepwear, children's	311
thermal hazards	313
toxic substances	313
toys	313
wearing apparel	

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Not Received

Products or Services MOTOR VEHICLE FUELS AND FUEL ADDITIVES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Mobile Sources

National Vehicle and Fuel Emissions Laboratory

(NVFEL)/OAR

2000 Traverwood Drive Ann Arbor, MI 48105

Phone: (734) 214-9303 (additive - registration) Phone: (734) 214-4227 (detergent additives) Phone: (202) 564-9303 (engine oil additives)

Phone: (734) 214-4432 (fuels - regulatory issues) Phone: 800-423-1363 (DOE Hotline: alternative fuels)

URL address:

http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/fuels.htm#consumer

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory. Products may not be introduced into commerce

until they have been registered by the Agency.

Authority

Section 211(a) and (b) of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C.

7545.

40 CFR Part 79.

Aim

To identify fuels and additive which warrant regulation in order to protect the public health and welfare from exposure to evaporative emissions and products of

combustion, and to prevent damage to automotive emission

controls.

Benefits

Reduced public exposure to harmful automotive emissions.

Methodology

Agency reviews information on composition and emissions prior to the introduction into commerce of a fuel or additive. Manufacturers must provide detailed information on the composition of their fuels and additives, and available data on emissions. The Agency reviews for: (1) compliance with Agency restrictions on compositions: and (2) emissions performance.

Testing

Not specified, but required test data must be submitted.

Inspection

No scheduled inspections. Agency has authority to conduct audits of the manufacturers to determine if submitted data are accurate.

Conformity Identification

A registration letter is issued to the manufacturer. Agency's Fuel and Fuel Additive Registration Database will have a record of its registration.

Availability of Documentation

A list of registered products is available to the public on request. Product composition is typically claimed as confidential.

**Enforcement** 

Any party which introduces into commerce an unregistered fuel or fuel additive is subject to a penalty of up to \$25,000 per day. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional

not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental

Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

There is no term limit on registration.

Reciprocity

None. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Requirements are set forth in 40 CFR Parts 79 and 80.

Keywords

automobile emissions; fuel additives; fuels; gasoline; pollution control; reformulated gasoline; vehicle emissions

Received 8/98

Products or Services

ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PRODUCTS FOR GOVERNMENT

PROCUREMENT

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics

Pollution Prevention Division

Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program

401 M Street, SW (Mail Code 7409)

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 260-3296 FAX: (202) 260-0178

Fax-on-Demand: (202) 401-0527 e-mail: goidel.eunsook@epa.gov

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/epp

Initiated

September 28, 1995, EPA issued a proposed *Guidance on* the Acquisition of Environmentally Preferable Products and Services. Further development/expansion of that guidance and the conduct of various pilot programs is

currently underway.

Compliance

Compliance with Executive Order 12873 is required for

all federal agencies.

Authority

Executive Order (E.O.) 12873. Federal Acquisition. Recycling, and Waste Prevention. The Order directs EPA to develop guidance to help federal agencies incorporate

environmental preferability into their purchasing

procedures.

Aim

To promote the federal government's use of products and services that pose reduced impact to human health and

the environment.

Benefits

Guidance provided by EPA helps federal agencies begin

the process of identifying and purchasing

environmentally preferable products and services.

Methodology

EPA has provided proposed guidance to federal agencies and has implemented a pilot project approach to evaluate

the use of non-governmental entities in assisting

government agencies to implement Section 503 of E.O. 12873. (See *Federal Register* dated September 29, 1995, Vol. 60, No. 189 or obtain from Fax-on-Demand and indicate document #8001.

Testing

By federal agencies, manufacturers or third parties at the procurement agency's discretion.

Inspection

By federal agencies, manufacturers or third parties at the procurement agency's discretion.

Conformity
Identification

EPA maintains a list of products which have been certified by the manufacturer as being in compliance with EPA guidance.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above or contact the EPP Program at the address listed above.

**Enforcement** 

Compliance with E.O. is the responsibility of each federal agency. EPA does not enforce federal agency compliance. The Federal Trade Commission is responsible for environmental claims and has issued *Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims* which govern environmental claims made by anyone, including manufacturers or environmental testing/certification programs.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

Guidance is recognized by all other federal agencies. None with foreign governments.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Private sector or governmental standards as appropriate.

Keywords

environmental preferability; government procurement; government purchasing; recycling; waste prevention

Products or Services

AUTOMOTIVE AFTERMARKET PARTS

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air and Radiation Office of Mobile Sources

Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division Vehicle Compliance Programs Group (6405J)

401 M Street. SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-9328 FAX. (202) 565-2057

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/docs/OMSWWW.omshome.htm

Initiated

Program regulations were amended on August 8, 1980.

1989.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Section 207 (a) of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7541.

40 CFR Part 85.

Aim

To enable vehicle owners to identify replacement parts that would not void the vehicle's emission warranty

Benefits

Vehicle owners have benefited from the availability of parts from competitive sources. Parts suppliers are able to compete with original equipment and vehicle manufacturers for aftermarket sales by being able to assure vehicle owners that their products are in compliance with EPA standards and the vehicle manufacturer's warranty for emission applies.

Methodology

Testing and certification is conducted by supplier after

notifying EPA of intent to certify.

Testing

By supplier.

Conformity Identification The part or its packaging shall bear the statement

"Certified to EPA Standards."

Availability of Documentation

Requirements are set forth in 40 CFR Part 85, Subpart V.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Suppliers are required to establish and maintain records of all certification tests as well as other information related to the integrity of the parts and the certification procedures.

**Enforcement** 

Decertification. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Test procedures and criteria for certification of catalytic converters, positive crankcase ventilation valves, air filters, spark plugs, distributors and other ignition and carburetor components are specified in 40 CFR Part 85.

Keywords

aftermarket; air pollution; automotive parts; environment treatment; pollution control; replacement parts; vehicle emissions; warranty

Received 7/98

Products or Services

MOTOR VEHICLES (Automobile and Light Truck)

ENGINES. GASOLINE AND DIESEL

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air and Radiation Office of Mobile Sources

Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division

Vehicle Programs Group 2000 Traverwood Drive Ann Arbor, MI 48105 Phone: (734) 214-4281 FAX: (734) 214-4869

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/ld-hwy.htm

Initiated

1972.

Compliance

Mandatory for manufacturers and distributors of motor vehicle engines, automobiles, light duty trucks, and

motorcycles.

Authority

The Clean Air Act as amended in 1990, 42 U.S.C. 1857.

Aim

To control emissions from motor vehicles and engines in

the interest of public health.

Benefits

The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology

Government conducts design approval, testing, and audits in conjunction with manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing

Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and

manufacturer's labs.

Inspection

Inspection is conducted by government employees by third

parties.

Conformity Identification Authorized label by manufacturer.

List of certified products.

Availability of Documentation

Lists available from EPA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new emission control system designs, and existing engine and emission control system designs when emission regulations change.

Enforcement.

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Annual with audit testing.

Reciprocity

Federal certification is recognized in all states except California. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts and Clean Air Act Section 177: States.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords

aftermarket; carbon monoxide; diesel engines; environmental treatment; evaporative emissions replacement; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines; hydrocarbons; light duty trucks; motor vehicles; motorcycles; oxides of nitrogen; pollution control;

vehicles; warranty

Products or Services BUSES AND DIESEL TRUCKS

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources (OMS)

Engine Programs and Compliance Division

Engine Compliance Programs Group

401 M Street, SW (6403J) Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-9287 FAX: (202) 565-2057

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/hd-hwy.htm

Initiated

1994.

Compliance

Mandatory for manufacturers of heavy duty engines for

trucks and buses.

Authority

The Clean Air Act of 1990.

40 CFR Part 86

Aim

To control emissions from heavy duty trucks and buses in

the interest of public health.

Benefits

The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology

Model year 1994 heavy duty diesel trucks and buses have to be built to reduce particulate releases. Model year 1998 heavy duty diesel truck and buses have to be built to reduce emissions of oxides of nitrogen. Government conducts design approval, testing, and audits in conjunction with manufacturer's self-certification.

Testing

Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and

manufacturer's labs.

Inspection

Inspection is conducted by government employees.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized label by manufacturer. List of certified products.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact the address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new emission control system designs, and existing engine and emission control system designs when emission regulations change.

**Enforcement** 

OMS can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (3) initiate a civil judicial response; or (4) initiate a criminal judicial response. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Annual with audit testing.

Reciprocity

Federal certification is recognized in all states except California and states which have adopted California Standards under the Clean Air Act Section 177. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords

buses; carbon monoxide; diesel engines; environmental treatment; evaporative emissions replacement; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines; hydrocarbons; trucks; motor vehicles; pollution control; vehicles; warranty

Received 7/98

Products or Services LOW EMISSION VEHICLES - Final Rulemaking

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air and Radiation Office of Mobile Sources

National Low Emission Vehicle (NLEV) Program

2000 Traverwood Drive Ann Arbor, MI 48105 Phone: (734) 214-4380 FAX: (734) 214-4869

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/lev-nlev.html

Initiated

Begins n Northeast in model year 1999. Begins

nationwide in model year 2001.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

The Clean Air Act of 1990. 40 CFR Parts 85 and 86.

Aim

To encourage manufacturers to develop and consumers to

buy low emission vehicles.

Benefits

The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

Methodology

Government inspection.

Testing

EPA. Manufacturers do testing as well and provide test

data to EPA.

Inspection

EPA.

Conformity

Identification

List of certified products.

Availability

of Documentation

Lists will be available from EPA.

Removal from program; withdrawal of certification. Enforcement

Term Annual on a model year basis.

Federal certification is recognized by other federal and state agencies. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for Reciprocity

state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods

prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords low emissions vehicles; light trucks; automobiles

Received 8/98

Products or Services NONROAD (Off-Road or Off-Highway) ENGINES (Lawn and Garden Equipment, Construction Equipment, Locomotives,

Marine, Aviation, etc.)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air and Radiation
Office of Mobile Sources (OMS)

Engine Programs and Compliance Division

Engine Compliance Programs Group

401 M Street, SW (6403J) Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-9287 FAX: (202) 565-2057

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/nonroad.htm

Initiated

1996. (Different years for industry/engine type.)

Compliance

Mandatory for manufacturers of nonroad vehicles.

Authority

The Clean Air Act of 1990.

40 CFR Part 89-92.

Aim

To control emissions from nonroad engines which lead to

air pollution in the interest of public health.

Benefits

The atmospheric environment has become cleaner through progressively more restrictive emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen, and particulates from internal combustion engines.

*Methodology* 

Certified nonroad engines are required to be used after the effective date of the applicable regulations for specific types of engines.

Testing

Uses government labs, government accredited lab, and manufacturer's labs.

Inspection

Inspection is conducted by government employees and by the manufacturers themselves in certain instances.

Conformity
Identification

Authorized label by manufacturer.

List of certified products.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact the address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturer must qualify new engine designs, new emission control system designs, and existing engine and emission control system designs when emission regulations change.

**Enforcement** 

OMS can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (3) initiate a civil judicial response; or (4) initiate a criminal judicial response. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Reciprocity

Federal certification is recognized in all states except California and states which have adopted California standards under the Clean Air Act Section 177. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA prepares all criteria documents; some test methods prepared by others are referenced.

Keywords

diesel engines; exhaust emissions; gasoline engines; nonroad vehicles; off-road vehicle; off-highway vehicles; outdoor power equipment; recreational vehicles; farm and construction equipment; boats; locomotives; pollution control

Received 5/99

Products or Services VEHICLE INSPECTION AND MAINTE ANCE PROGRAMS

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Mobile Sources

Regional and State Programs Division

National Vehicle and Fuel Emissions Laboratory

2565 Plymouth Road Ann Arbor, MI 48105 Phone: (734) 214-4928 FAX: (734) 214-4869

e-mail: polovick.buddy@epa.gov

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/14-insp.htm

Compliance

EPA established requirements which are mandated by many

states.

Authority

1990 Clean Air Act, as amended.

Aim

To check whether the emission control system on a vehicle is working correctly to ensure that vehicles stay clean in actual customer use through periodic vehicle checks and required repairs for vehicles that

fail the test.

Benefits

Though motor vehicle manufacturers have been required to meet increasingly stringent vehicle pollution standards, poorly maintained or malfunctioning emission controls often cause emissions from a vehicle to increase -- sometimes dramatically. Effective inspection and maintenance programs can identify problem vehicles and

assure their repair.

*Methodology* 

Agency establishes requirements for implementation at the state level. States design and operate inspection and maintenance programs in accordance with national

policy set by EPA.

Testing

States or state recognized facilities

Inspection

States or state recognized facilities

Conformity *Identification*  Varies by state.

*Availability* of Documentation Documentation on effective inspection and maintenance programs is available from EPA. Fact Sheet OMS-14 "Clean Cars for Clean Air: Inspection and Maintenance Programs" is available on the web at

http://www.epa.gov/OMSWWW/14-insp.htm

**Enforcement** 

Enforcement is at the state level.

Term

Varies by state.

Reciprocity

None. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state

contacts.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

These are contained in EPA-AA-RSPD-IM-96-2 "Acceleration Simulation Mode Test Procedures, Emission Standards,

Quality Control Requirements, and Equipment Specifications: Technical Guidance."

Keywords

vehicles; emission standards; vehicles emissions

testing/inspection

Not Received

Products or Services EQUIPMENT AND OPERATORS WHICH SERVICE MOTOR VEHICLE

AIR CONDITIONERS (MVACS)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Mobile Sources

Vehicle Programs and Compliance Division

401 M Street, SW (6205J) Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-9147 FAX: (202) 565-2057

e-mail: dibble.christine@epa.gov

Initiated

1992.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

P.L. 101-549; Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section

609.

40 CFR Part 82.

Aim

To maximize the recapture and recycling of refrigerant during the servicing of motor vehicle air conditioners.

Benefits

The protect the stratospheric ozone and allow for a smooth transition away from ozone depleting substances.

Methodology

Operators must be certified under an approved 609 program prior to offering services. EPA restricts the sale of small containers of Class I and Class II substances appropriate for use in motor vehicle air conditioners to certified personnel. Recovery and/or recycling equipment must be approved by EPA and must meet the requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standards for approval. Recovery-only equipment must meet SAE Standard J-2209. Reclaimers

must also be EPA approved.

Testing

Personnel testing is conducted by private industry

programs approved by EPA.

Inspection

EPA performs inspections.

Conformity
Identification

Certifying programs issue identification numbers to individual certified technicians. Certificates for such technicians are generally found framed on the wall of the shop or on wallet-sized cards carried by technicians. Each technician must have his own certification. EPA approved equipment must have a label indicating UL, ARI or EPA approval.

Availability of Documentation

EPA maintains a list of technician certification programs and approved equipment.

**Enforcement** 

The Clean Air Act authorizes fines of up to \$25,000 per day of violation. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Recertification not required.

Reciprocity

None. See: http://www.ccar-greenlink.org for state contacts.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

40 CFR Part 82, Subpart B (published in the *Federal Register* July 14, 1992).

Keywords

air conditioner; CFCs; chemicals; environmental hazards; motor vehicles; Class I or II substances; restricted use: vehicles

Received 6/98

Products or Services UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS (UST'S) AND ASSOCIATED PIPING (Which Hold Petroleum Products or Certain Chaminalla)

Chemicals)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)

Office of Underground Storage Tanks (OUST)

401 M Street, SW (Mail Code 5403G)

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (703) 603-9900

RCRA Hotline: 1-800-424-9346

FAX: (703) 603-9163

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/swerust1/index.htm

Initiated

Final rule issued in 1988.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

See also 40 CFR Parts 280 and 281.

Individual state and territorial programs are codified

in 40 CFR 282.50-105.

Aim

To prevent underground storage tanks from leaking petroleum or other hazardous substances into the

surrounding environment.

Benefits

Protects human health, safety, and the environment.

Methodology

Facilities with USTs must meet federal requirements specified in the CFR references listed above.

Testing

Tanks should comply with testing requirements contained

in the CFR references listed above.

Inspection

Inspection requirements are specified in the CFR

references listed above.

Conformity
Identification

None.

Availability of Documentation See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for

additional information.

**Enforcement** 

See 40 CFR 281 Subparts A-F. States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See 40 CFR Parts 280 and 281.

Keywords

underground storage tanks; USTs; hazardous substances

storage; petroleum; storage tanks

Received 3/98

Products or Services HAZARDOUS MASTE COMBUSTION FACILITIES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)

Office of Solid Waste 401 M Street. SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (703) 412-9810

RCRA Hotline: 1-800-424-9346

URL address:

http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/hazwaste/combust.htm

Initiated

1981 for incinerators.

1991 for boilers and industrial furnaces.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 40 CFR 260-270. Individual state and territorial programs are also codified.

Aim

To reduce the amount of hazardous waste generated in this country and to improve the safety and reliability of hazardous waste combustion in incinerators and boilers and industrial furnaces (BIFs).

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodo logy

To work with states to co-regulate hazardous waste burning facilities. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state program.

Testing

Testing is likely to be required by EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection

EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also *Testing*.

Conformity
Identification

Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

**Enforcement** 

States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a

Citizens Guide.

Term

Unknown. May vary by state.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

40 CFR Part 264 Subpart O (Incinerators).

40 CFR Part 266 Subpart H (Boilers and industrial

furnaces).

Keywords

boilers; combustion; furnaces; hazardous waste;

incinerators; industrial furnaces

Received 3/98

Products or Services

WASTE TREATMENT. STORAGE AND DISPOSAL FACILITIES: ALSO SOLID WASTE FROM: WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANTS. WATER SUPPLY TREATMENT PLANTS. AIR POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITY, INDUSTRIAL, COMMERCIAL, MINING AND

AGRICULTURAL OPERATIONS AND FROM COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES (See Also EPA Entries for Specific Industrial Sectors)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)

Office of Solid Waste 401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (703) 412-9810

RCRA Hotline: 1-800-424-9346

e-mail: rcra-docket@epamail.epa.gov URL address: http://www.epa.gov/osw

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

40 CFR 258-270.

Information on hazardous waste injection wells is

contained in 40 CFR 144-148.

Individual state and territorial programs may also have

codified requirements.

Aim

To reduce the amount of waste generated in this country and to improve the safety, efficacy, and reliability of waste treatment, storage and disposal facilities.

Benefits

Protection of human health and the environment from the

hazards associated with solid waste.

Methodology

To work with states to co-regulate waste treatment, storage and disposal. Such activities are controlled by state and federal requirements. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state program.

Testing

Testing, where required, is conducted by EPA, state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection

EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also *Testing*.

Conformity
Identification

Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

**Enforcement** 

States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a

Term

Unknown. May vary by state.

Reciprocity

None.

Citizens Guide.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See 40 CFR Parts 258-270.

Keywords

hazardous waste injection wells; lead; solid waste; waste treatment facilities; waste storage facilities; waste disposal facilities

Received 3/98

Products or Services

FACILITIES THAT GENERATE/TRANSPORT/TREAT/STORE OR DISPOSE OF HAZARDOUS WASTE (See Also EPA Entries for

Specific Industrial Sectors)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER)

Office of Solid Waste 401 M Street. SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (703) 412-9810

RCRA Hotline: 1-800-424-9346

e-mail: rcra-docket@epamail.epa.gov URL address: http://www.epa.gov/osw

Initiated

1976.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 40 CFR 260-270. Individual state and territorial programs may

also have codified requirements.

Aim

To reduce the amount of hazardous waste generated in this country and to improve the safety, efficacy, and reliability of hazardous waste generating, treatment,

storage and disposal facilities.

Benefits

Protection of human health and the environment from the

hazards associated with hazardous waste.

*Methodology* 

To work with states to co-regulate hazardous waste generation, treatment, storage and disposal. Such activities are controlled by state and federal requirements. Handlers of hazardous waste must meet certain regulatory requirements. Generators and transporters must have government issued identification numbers, and comply with other regulations regarding the handling of hazardous waste. Treatment, storage and disposal facilities must meet even more stringent

requirements, and must have a permit to operate. Agency serves as certifier where there is no approved state

program.

Testing

Testing, where required, is conducted by EPA, state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. Testing requirements and frequency may vary by state, though they must be consistent with (at least as stringent as) federal requirements.

Inspection

EPA or state employees or organizations recognized by responsible agencies. See also *Testing*.

Conformity
Identification

Permits issued by EPA or the appropriate state agencies.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address or contact EPA at the above address for additional information.

**Enforcement** 

States with approved programs are responsible for enforcement. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a

Citizens Guide.

Term

Varies by state.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See 40 CFR 260-270.

Keywords

hazardous waste injection wells; hazardous waste; hazardous waste treatment facilities; hazardous waste storage facilities; hazardous waste disposal facilities Products or Services NEW RESIDENTIAL WOOD HEATERS

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Compliance

Manufacturing, Energy & Transportation Division (2223-A)

Wood Heater Program 401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-7021 FAX: (202) 564-0039

URL address: http://es/epa.gov/oeca/metd/stoves/html

Initiated

1987.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Section 111 of the Clean Air Act.

Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources; New

Residential Wood Heaters (40 CFR Part 60).

Aim

To require all new residential wood heaters to reduce

emissions of particulate matter (PM) to levels

achievable by the best demonstrated system of continuous

emission reduction.

Benefits

Lower emissions of PM, increased wood heater efficiency by reduced wood consumption and a reduction in the creosote deposition in chimneys lessening the chance of

chimney fires.

Methodology

An EPA accredited laboratory must conduct emissions testing for certification and submit the results to EPA. EPA certifies a representative model line. EPA has field inspectors throughout the country who inspect manufacturing and retail sites regularly to ensure compliance. Random compliance audit and selective

enforcement audit programs are conducted.

## Testing

EPA accredited, third party laboratories are responsible for conducting certification testing. For further information, contact: Emission Monitoring and Analysis Division SCGB (MD 19), U.S. EPA, Research Triangle Park, NC 27711, Att: Wood Heater Accreditation, Triangle Park, NC 27711. Att: Wood Heater Laboratory

Accreditation.

Inspection

See *Testing*.

Conformity
Identification

A model line which has been approved by EPA is granted a certificate which is good for 5 (five) years. The manufacturer must attach a permanent label and a temporary label to each unit. The permanent label must have the serial number, month and year of manufacturer, and model name or number.

Availability of Documentation

Certified stove lists, brochures, and other information can be obtained from the Federal Programs Section of the Stationary Source Compliance Division.

Enforcement

Revocation of certification. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will

not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental

Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

A certificate is valid for 5 (five) years.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See 40 CFR Part 60.

Keywords

wood heater; wood stove; emissions

Received 6/98

Products or Services

DRINKING WATER

(Laboratory Certification Criteria)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water

Drinking Water Standards Division

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 260-7575

Safe Drinking Water Hotline: 1-800-426-4794

FAX: (202) 260-3762

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/OGWDW/

Initiated

1974.

Compliance

Mandatory. Laboratories performing drinking water analysis to demonstrate compliance with regulations must be certified as capable of delivering acceptable

performance.

States seeking to operate a drinking water regulatory program must implement a laboratory certification program based on federal standards; otherwise EPA's Regional Offices will certify laboratories in the State.

Authority

Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300), as amended. National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (40 CFR

Parts 141 and 142).

Aim

To provide scientifically sound criteria for the evaluation of drinking water laboratories and associated method performance in the disciplines of chemistry. microbiology, and radiochemistry.

Benefits

Ensures high quality analytical information in support of Agency's drinking water and public health objectives.

Methodology

Government design of certification program with primarily state oversight. Key elements include recordkeeping, inspection, audit, and performance evaluation samples. Act requires that data from a laboratory be acceptable only after laboratory is certified; however, laboratory must be in operation before it can be certified. Agency serves as certifier in cases where there is no approved state program.

Testing

Government labs.

State labs.

Inspection

Government. State labs.

Conformity
Identification

Certified labs are issued certificates identifying areas of competency. Certifying authorities maintain lists of labs which have been issued certificates.

Availability of Documentation

Lists are available from state certifying authorities and EPA Regional Offices.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certified labs must complete periodic performance evaluations satisfactorily, maintain competency in approved methods, notify certifier of changes in staff or equipment and submit to periodic on-site evaluations.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a

Citizens Guide.

Term

Three years if certified by EPA or most states; some states recertify more frequently.

Reciprocity

States are expected to develop procedures for recognizing certifications among themselves.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EPA}}$  develops methods and QA/QC criteria.

Keywords

chemistry; drinking water; microbiology; on-site evaluation; performance evaluation; pollution; quality assurance; radiochemistry; water quality

Products or Services

OPERATORS OF DRINKING WATER SYSTEMS

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (OGWDW) Implementation and Assistance Division (4606)

401 M Street. SW Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 260-7575

Safe Drinking Water Hotline: 1-800-426-4794

FAX: (202) 260-3762

e-mail: naylor.rick@epamail.epa.gov or URL address: http://www/epa.gov/OGWDW/

Initiated

Under development.

Compliance

Mandatory. Operators of all drinking water systems will

be required to obtain state certification.

Authority

Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300), as amended. National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (40 CFR

Parts 141 and 142).

Aim

To set minimum operator certification standards to be used by the states in their certification programs. Drinking Water operator competency is critical for the protection of public health and the maintenance of safe, optimal, and reliable operations of water treatment and

distribution facilities.

Benefits

Minimum Federal guidelines ensure that operators have the operational skills, knowledge, experience, education, and training required to operate a water system.

Methodology

Agency develops recommended state operator certification guidelines and issues guidelines specifying minimum standards for certification and recertification of the operators of community and nontransient, noncommunity public water systems. States are required to implement the minimum guidelines or an equivalent state program to avoid a reduction in its drinking water state revolving fund allocation.

*Testing* State agencies or their designees.

*Inspection* State agencies or their designees.

the appropriate state authority.

Availability Lists of certifying agencies and criteria should be available from EPA when the program is operational.

*Obligations of the* Must apply for certification and meet the required *Manufacturer/Vendor* certification criteria.

Delisting. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information

on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a

Citizens Guide.

Term May vary by State.

Reciprocity

State program requirements must be "substantially squiyalent" to federal guidelines published by EDA

equivalent" to federal guidelines published by EPA.

Standards, Codes EPA will develop federal guidelines. or Regulations

Keywords drinking water; water systems; water system operators;

operator competency; water quality

Received 3/98

Products or Services

CERTIFICATION OF PRIVATE AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATORS

OF RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Pesticide Programs

Certification and Worker Protection Branch

401 M Street, SW Crystal Mall 2

Washington, DC 20460-0001 Phone: (703) 305-7666

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated

1972

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act

(FIFRA - P.L. 94149 and P.L. 95396.

40 CFR Part 171

Various state laws and regulations. Food Quality Protection Act of 1996.

Aim

To ensure that pesticides posing relatively high risk, or which are difficult to use, are used only by or under the direct supervision of competent, certified persons.

**Benefits** 

Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.

Methodology

Agency oversees state programs to certify applicators and serves as certifier of applicators in Colorado and Nebraska. Applicator may not apply restricted use pesticides until competency is demonstrated and certification is received. Uses government facilities in Colorado and Nebraska; state facilities in all other

states and territories.

Testing

Testing is conducted by the certifying agency for commercial applicators; in some cases, states test

private applicators as well.

Inspection

Same basis as testing.

Conformity
Identification

Certifying states issue identification numbers to individual certified applicators.

Availability of Documentation

Each state maintains a controlled list of certified applicators. Contacts in states are available from the states or EPA. Lists of certified applicators in Colorado and Nebraska are available from the EPA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certified applicators and/or their employees are obligated to limit applications to those restricted pesticides registered for uses for which they have been certified.

**Enforcement** 

Delisting or limitation of certification by certifying agency; fines under FIFRA and governing laws of many states. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

State certification terms vary from one to six years; the term for federal certification is four years for private applicators and three for commercial applicators.

Reciprocity

Reciprocity among states is based on state agreements. No formal list of reciprocal relations is available.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Minimum Certification Standards are found at 40 CFR Part 171. Certification standards also are promulgated by the states and must be as stringent as, or more stringent than those required at 40 CFR Part 171.

Keywords

chemicals; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; pesticides; registered chemicals; restricted use; rodenticides; termiticides

Products or Services AGRICULTURAL WORKER PROTECTION

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Pesticide Programs Worker Protection Program

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460-0001 Phone: (703) 305-7666

FAX: (703) 305-6920

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated

Initiated August 21, 1992. See 57 Federal Register

38151.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act

FIFRA - P.L. 94149 and P.L. 95396. Various state laws and regulations. Food Quality Protection Act of 1996.

Aim

To reduce the risk of pesticide poisonings and injuries among agricultural workers who are exposed to pesticide residues and to reduce the risk of pesticide poisoning and injuries among pesticide handlers who may face more

hazardous levels of exposure.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

EPA has established the Worker Protection Standard (WPS) and oversees state programs designed to ensure worker safety. EPA implements several programs to protect workers from risks posed by pesticides in partnership with state agencies. The WPS contains requirements for pesticide safety training, notification of pesticide applications, use of personal protective equipment, restricted entry intervals following pesticide

applications, decontamination supplies, and emergency

medical assistance.

Testing

Is associated with certification and training and administered by state employees or their designees.

Inspection

Primarily by state employees or their designees.

Conformity Identification Certification issues by the states.

Availability of Documentation

The Worker Protection Standard is available on the EPA website at the URL address listed above.

Obligations of the

Training is required for all worker and handlers. In Manufacturer/Vendor addition, employers must comply with WPS requirements.

**Enforcement** 

Enforcement is primarily at the state level, though EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement. See Environmental

Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Ongoing requirements, though term for certifications varies by state.

Reciprocity

Requirements are enforced at the state level, though states may impose additional requirements.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

See Worker Protection Standard.

Keywords

agricultural workers; pesticides; farm workers; forestry workers; nursery workers; greenhouse workers; pesticide handlers worker protection

Products or Services ANTIMICROBIAL PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Pesticide Programs

Antimicrobial Division (Mail Code 7510W)

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460-0001

Ombudsperson: Phone: (703) 308-6212

FAX: (703) 308-4687

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act

(FIFRA).

Food Quality Protection Act of 1996.

Aim

To ensure that pesticides do not pose an unreasonable

risk or to health and the environment.

Benefits

Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.

Methodology

Applicants submit an application to EPA with required information on the chemical composition of the pesticide; labeling and packaging for the pesticide. EPA reviews the documentation submitted by the

manufacturer and registers the pesticide if appropriate.

Testing

Testing must be performed by the manufacturer and the required test data/information submitted to EPA for review. Any changes must be notified in accordance with regulations.

Conformity
Identification

Registration.

Availability of Documentation

See CFR references listed above as well as information at the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Must submit an application from a responsible official in the company to EPA containing the required information, certifications, and test data.

## **Enforcement**

See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. EPA is also able to immediately suspend registrations in an emergency. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Good till cancelled, though EPA is attempting to initiate a 15 year review cycle for all registrations.

Reciprocity

EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See CFR references listed above.

Keywords

antimicrobial products; chemicals; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; packaging; pesticides; registered chemicals; rodenticides; termiticides

Products or Services **PESTICIDES** 

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Pesticide Programs

Registration Division (Mail Code: 7505C)

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460-0001

For general questions on registration, contact:

Registration Division Ombudsperson

Phone: (703) 305-5446 FAX: (703)-305-6920

For pesticide information, contact:

National Pesticide Telecommunications Network

(NPTN): 1-800-858-7378

For Biopesticides and Pollution Prevention information contact:

For Biopesticides and Pollution Prevention Division

(Mail Code: 7501W) Phone: (703) 308-8098 FAX: (703) 308-8712

For Antimicrobial information: See prior entry.

NPTN E-Mail: nptn@ace.orst.edu

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides/chemreg.htm

or (NPTN) http://ace.orst.edu/info/nptn

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) as amended by the Food Quality Protection Act of

1996 (FOPA). (7 U.S.C. 136. et sea.)

Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act as amended by the

FOPA .:

Aim

To ensure that pesticides do not pose an unreasonable

risk or to health and the environment.

Benefits

Reduced risk to human health and the environment while maintaining necessary tools with which to control agricultural, public health, and other pest species.

*Methodology* 

Applicants submit an application to EPA with required information on the chemical composition of the pesticide; labeling and packaging for the pesticide. EPA reviews the documentation submitted by the manufacturer and registers the pesticide if appropriate. EPA also maintains the Pesticide Product Information System (PPIS), which contains information on all pesticide products registered in the United States.

Testing

Testing must be performed by the manufacturer and the required test data/information submitted to EPA for review. Any changes must be notified in accordance with regulations.

Conformity
Identification

Registration/registration number. Registered product information is also contained in the PPIS.

Availability of Documentation

See references listed above as well as information at the above URL addresses. A updated edition of "General Information on Applying for Registration of Pesticides in the United States" is expected to be available in the Spring of 1998. The new edition will incorporate regulatory changes resulting from the passage of the Food Quality Act of 1996.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Must submit an application from a responsible official in the company to EPA containing the required information, certifications, and test data.

Enforcement.

See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. EPA is also able to immediately suspend registrations in an emergency. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Good till cancelled, though EPA is attempting to initiate a 15 year review cycle for all registrations.

Reciprocity

EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See references listed above.

Keywords

chemicals; cockroach sprays/baits; defoliants; desiccants; disinfectants; environmental hazards; flea sprays; fungicides; fumigants; growth regulators; insect repellant; insecticides; miticides; molluscicides; nematicides; ovicides; packaging; pesticides; pet collars; registered chemicals; rodenticides; swimming pool chemicals; termiticides; tick sprays; weed killers

Products or Services PESTICIDE PACKAGING

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Pesticide Programs

Registration Division

Technical Review Branch (7505-W)

401 M Street, SW Crystal Mall 2

Washington, DC 20460-0001 Phone: (703) 305-5447

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/pesticides

Initiated

1970.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) section 25(c)(3) requires EPA's child resistant packaging (CRP) standards to be consistent with those established under the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970 (PPPA). EPA's regulations at 40 CFR 157.32

reference the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) packaging standards and testing procedures for CRP (16

CFR 1700.15(b) and 1700.20.

Aim

To ensure that pesticides packaging resists entry by most young children and must not be difficult for most

adults to open and properly resecure.

Benefits

Reduced risk of poisoning or other injury to young

children.

*Methodology* 

Agency adopts and enforces CPSC's CRP standards. Applicants submit an application to EPA to obtain a CRP certification for their packaging based on self-

certification for their packaging based on selfcertification by the manufacturers that the product as

packaged meets CRP requirements.

Testing

Must be conducted by manufacturer in accordance with

testing requirements established by CPSC.

Inspection

Same as testing.

Conformity Identification Registration.

Availability of Documentation

See CFR references listed above as well as the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Must submit an application form with a CRP certification from a responsible official in the company to EPA and conduct the required testing.

**Enforcement** 

See FIFRA section 12 and 14. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will

not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental

Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Packaging is approved until changes are made in the CPSC requirements. Then packaging must be modified and reapproved based on those changes.

Reciprocity

EPA's requirements are recognized and enforced by the states, which may also impose additional requirements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

See CFR references listed above.

Keywords

chemicals; child resistant packaging; CRP; environmental hazards; fungicides; insecticides; packaging; pesticides; registered chemicals; rodenticides

Received 4/98

Products or Services RADON MEASUREMENT, MITIGATION, TRAINING AND EDUCATION

SERVICES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Office of Radiation and Indoor Air

Indoor Environments Division

National Radon Proficiency Program (RPP)

Radon Proficiency Program Information Service (RIS)

401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460

Phone: 1-800-962-4684 or (334) 270-3414 FAX: (334) 270-3471 or (334) 270-4354

National Safety Council's Radon Hotline: 1-800-55-RADON e-mail: mail10554@pop.net or poppell.sam@epamail.epa.gov

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/radonpro/

Initiated

February 1986

Compliance

Voluntary.

*Authority* 

Title III of TSCA, Section 305(a) (2) of the Indoor

Radon Abatement Act (IRAA) of 1988.

Aim

To assess the proficiency of individuals and organizations providing radon in indoor air measurement services and individuals that offer radon mitigation (remediation) services

(remediation) services.

Benefits

Allows consumers to purchase radon services from EPAlisted individuals and organizations providing consumers

with some assurance of their competency.

*Methodology* 

Agency approves state implementation plans (SIPS). Applicants must meet a number of programmatic requirements, e.g., submission of an application, adherence to sound QA/QC practices, passing a device performance test for analytical services, etc. In order

to remain listed participants must also meet

requirements on a continual basis.

Testing

Passing of a device performance test is required for

analytical services listing.

Inspection

None.

Conformity *Identification*  EPA maintains a list of qualified participants which appear in the Proficiency Listings. Also issues photo ID cards showing the individual's/organization's status

for some service categories.

Availability of Documentation Additional information is available from the URL address listed above, or from the above

address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor category.

See *Methodology*. Requirements vary based on service

**Enforcement** 

Removal from Listings. In addition, EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a

civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal

judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental

Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

One year.

Reciprocity

None, though other federal and state agencies use these

listings in their communications and consumer

publications.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

See RPP Handbook for requirements, EPA 402-R-95-013,

July 1996.

Keywords

radon; air pollution; radon mitigation services; radon

measurement services

Products or Services NEW ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGIES

Office of Research and Development

National Risk Management Research Laboratory

Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV)

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 564-3211 FAX: (202) 565-0075

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/etv

Initiated 1996.

Compliance Voluntary.

Authority President's Environmental Technology Strategy;

Congressional Appropriation.

Aim The Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV)

verifies the performance of innovative technical

solutions to problems that threaten human health or the

environment.

Benefits Helps to accelerate the entrance of new environmental

technologies into the domestic and international

marketplace by providing technology buyers, innovation developers, consulting engineers, states, and EPA

regions with high quality data on the performance of new

technologies.

Methodology EPA competitively selects partner organizations to

design, manage, test, report and quality assure the evaluation of environmental technologies in all media. Operational, test and report protocols are developed by Stakeholder Groups that consist of representative members of groups that are expected to use the data

produced (e.g., state and federal regulators, consulting engineers, permitters, technology users/purchasers, and

technology vendors.)

## Testing

Verification is conducted under protocols and test plans by partner organization or by others operating under the oversight of partner organizations. Quality is assured through the implementation of a program-wide ANSI E4 Quality Management Plan operated under EPA oversight. Test reports and verification statements are

independently peer reviewed and signed by EPA officials

and their partners.

Inspection

ETV does not conduct operational inspections (See Testing).

Conformity *Identification* 

Test reports and the ETV mark.

Fnforcement.

Voluntary program.

Term

Ongoing.

Reciprocity

None, though this information is accepted by other state and federal government agencies.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

Based on test protocols developed by EPA in conjunction with all interested stakeholders.

Keywords

air pollution control technologies; drinking water technologies; indoor air products; pollution prevention research and waste treatment technology; wet weather flow control systems; source water protection technologies; climate change technologies; metal finishing technologies; environmental technologies; advanced monitoring systems; field monitoring systems

Products or Services INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY DEMONSTRATION AND EVALUATION

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Office of Research and Development

Superfund Innovative Technology Evaluation (SITE)

Program

National Risk Management Research Laboratory

26 West Martin Luther King Drive

Cincinnati, OH 45268 Phone: (513) 569-7697 FAX: (513) 569-7620

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/ORD/SITE

Initiated

1986.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (1980), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (1986), and other

congressional mandates.

Aim

The goal of the SITE Program is to evaluate

demonstrations of innovative or alternative technologies

to provide performance, cost, and applicability

information for cleanup decision making.

**Benefits** 

Assists in the development and use of innovative treatment and monitoring and measurement technologies. Provides environmental decision makers with data on new,

viable treatment technologies. Assists in the

introduction of new environmental technologies into the

commercial marketplace.

*Methodology* 

Technologies are field tested on hazardous waste materials. Engineering and cost data are gathered on the innovative technology so that potential users can assess the applicability of the technology to a

particular site.

Testing

Technology evaluations are performed with SITE Program oversight. Testing protocols are developed by EPA using Agency quality assurance protocols with input from all technology developers and other stakeholders.

Inspection

The SITE Program is responsible for assurance of the quality of the final product(s) of the demonstration.

Conformity
Identification

Final reports.

**Enforcement** 

This program is conducted on a voluntary basis.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

None, though this information is accepted by other state and federal government agencies.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Based on test protocols established by the SITE Program.

Keywords

soil treatment technologies; hazardous waste site cleanup; groundwater treatment technologies; environmental remediation technologies; innovative treatment technologies; measuring and monitoring technologies

Received 1/98

Products or Services LABELING FOR HOUSEHOLD PRODUCTS (Indoor Insecticides, Outdoor House and Garden Pesticides, Household Hard Surface Cleaners)

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Address to send comments:

Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics

Document Control Officer (7407)

Attention: AR-139, Consumer Labeling Initiative

401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460

Address to obtain additional information:

Mary F. Dominiak

Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics

Chemical Control Division (7405)

401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 260-7768 FAX: (202) 260-1096

e-mail: consumer.label@epamail.epa.gov

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/labeling

Initiated

1996.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Aim

To foster pollution prevention, empower consumer choice, and improve understanding by presenting clear,

consistent, and useful health, environmental, and safe use information on household consumer product labels.

Benefits

Label information is easier for consumers to find, read and understand.

*Methodology* 

Joint project with industry to collect and use consumer

research data to make label information more

understandable and useful.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity *Identification*  None.

Availability of Documentation See URL address for additional information or contact

EPA at the address listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Participants agree to make voluntary label changes on household products in an effort to improve labels.

**Enforcement** 

Voluntary programs. Participants may withdraw from the

program.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

EPA has been cooperating with the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Food and Drug Administration and other state agencies in

this effort.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Changes are being made based primarily on the results of

research efforts rather than standards. Initial research findings were published in the "Consumer Labeling Initiative Phase I Report" dated 9/30/96.

Additional research is planned.

Keywords

consumer products; insecticides; labeling; pesticides; household cleaners

Received 6/98

Products or Services MAJOR APPLIANCES: OFFICE EQUIPMENT: TVs; VCRs: HEATING. VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT/ SYSTEMS: TRANSFORMERS: RESIDENTIAL LIGHTING: EXIT SIGNS: INSULATION: NEW HOMES - ENERGY STAR PROGRAM

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Division

Mail Code (6202J) 401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460

Phone: (202) 564-9019 or 1-888-STAR-YES (1-888-782-7937)

FAX: (202) 565-2134

e-mail: fanara.andrew@epa.gov

URL address: http://www.energystar.gov

NOTE: This program is conducted jointly with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). See also DOE Energy Star

entry.

Initiated

1992 for personal computers; 1993 for printers; 1994 for fax machines and combination printer/fax machines and retrofit power management equipment; 1995 for new homes and photocopiers; 1997 for scanners and multi-function devices; 1998 for TVs and VCRs.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Clean Air Act; Pollution Prevention Act of 1990; Framework Convention on Climate Change; Global Climatic Protection Act of 1987; Climate Change R&D Act of 1990.

Aim

Reduce energy consumption through the voluntary development of more energy-efficient appliances.

**Benefits** 

Helps consumers buy products that use less energy and raises awareness about environmental and economic benefits of energy efficient products.

*Methodology* 

The EPA and the DOE work together to promote the use of energy-efficient equipment by awarding the *Energy Star* label to products that save energy. The agencies set energy-efficient criteria for specific consumer and commercial products. These criteria exceed the minimum national efficiency standards, where such standards

exist. Manufacturers or retailers volunteer to place the *Energy Star* label on those models that meet or

exceed the criteria set by EPA and DOE.

Testing

Participant or independent third party agree to perform tests, as necessary, to determine which products comply.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity
Identification

Energy Star label.

Availability of Documentation

See information listed at the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See *Methodology*.

Enforcement

Revocation of right to use the *Energy Star* label.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None, though program is recognized by many states, utility companies and retailers who cooperate in promoting the program.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

In order for a product to be labeled as *Energy Star* compliant, that product must meet standards as set forth by the *Energy Star* program. Product specifications vary from product to product.

Keywords

Energy Star; office equipment; personal computers; printers; fax machines; photocopiers; scanners; multifunction devices; appliances; dishwashers; clothes dryers; refrigerators; heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment/systems; room air conditioners; residential light fixtures; transformers; new homes;

exit signs; TVs; VCRs

Received 8/98

Products or Services ENERGY STAR BUILDINGS AND GREEN LIGHTS PARTNERSHIP -

FIRMS WITH ENERGY EFFICIENT LIGHTING

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Manager, Energy Star Buildings and Green Lights

Partnership

Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Division

401 M Street, SW (6202J) Washington, DC 20460

Phone: (202) 775-6650 or 1-888-star-yes

FAX: (202) 564-2083

Fax-back system: (202) 564-8659

URL address: http://www.epa.gov/buildings

Initiated

1991.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Authority

Energy Policy Conservation Act (EPCA) as amended,

P.L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 917, 42 U.S.C. 6295.

Aim

To promote strategic energy management through

investment in profit-based, energy-efficient building

upgrades.

*Benefits* 

Creates a cleaner environment by reducing pollutants released into the environment and reduces energy costs.

Methodology

Participants sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with EPA in which participants agree to survey their facilities and upgrade square footage that can be upgraded profitably without compromising workspace quality or comfort. Participants also agree to appoint an implementation manager to oversee their progress in the program and report at least annually to EPA on their

upgrade progress.

*Testing* 

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity
Identification

Green Lights and ENERGY STAR Buildings program logos.

Availability of Documentation

See information at the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See *Methodology*.

Enforcement

Revocation of right to use the program logo or

withdrawal from program.

Term

Participants have 7 years to complete their requirements

for upgrade.

Reciprocity

None, though program is recognized by many states,

utility companies and retailers who cooperate in

promoting the program.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

EPA provides a range of participant support programs

which include: technical manuals, software analysis and

planning tools, and related publications.

Keywords

building; energy efficiency; green lights; lighting

Received 3/98

Products or Services TOXIC AIR POLLUTATES (Pollutants Known or Suspected to Cause Serious Health Problems. See Also Industry Specific EPA Programs. Includes Consumer Products containing CFCs and Related Chemicals Identified in the 1990 Clean Air Act)

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (MD-6205J)

401 M Street, SW Washington, DC 20460

Stratospheric Ozone Information Hotline: 1-800-296-1996

or (202) 775-6677 Phone: (202) 564-9101 FAX: (202) 565-2096

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/ttn/uatw/basicfac.html

http://www.epa.gov/oaqps/peg\_caa/pegcaa07.html http://www.epa.gov/docs/ozone/index.html

Initiated

Varies by toxic pollutant and source.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188 toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim

To reduce the risk to human health and the environment by establishing and enforcing requirements designed to reduce the level of toxic emissions.

Benefits

Reduction in the potential release of toxic pollutants.

*Methodology* 

In general, compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or and EPA designee. Requirements placed on the source of the pollutant include: emission limits; implementation of ongoing monitoring and work practice standards; recordkeeping; initial testing; and periodic reporting. Permits may be required for larger potential sources of air pollutants. EPA also approves state implementation plans (SIPS).

As of May 1993, consumer products containing CFCs and related chemicals identified in the 1990 Clean Air Act as most damaging to the ozone layer are required to bear a warning label. All products containing less

destructive ozone destroying chemicals (HCFCs) identified in the Act must bear a warning label by 2015 unless otherwise accelerated by the Administrator. In addition EPA is authorized to issue regulations for product categories, starting with the worst polluters. Labeling, repackaging, chemical formula changes, fees or other procedures may be used to reduce VOC releases.

Testing

EPA, EPA designee, or regulated party depending on toxant and source.

Inspection

EPA or and EPA designee.

Conformity
Identification

Permits issued by the states or EPA will be required. The permit must contain information on which pollutants are being released, how much may be released, and what kinds of steps the source's owners or operator are taking to reduce pollution, including plans to monitor the pollution. Consumer products containing ozone destroying chemicals other than HCFCs will bear a warning label.

Availability of Documentation

See information at the above URL address. In addition, fact sheets are available at http://www.epa.gov/chemfact.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See *Methodology*.

**Enforcement** 

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Usually not applicable. Monitoring is ongoing.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Keywords

air pollutants; carburetor sprays; choke sprays; consumer products; foam plastic products; hair sprays; HCFCs; lead; paints; pollutants; toxic substances

Not Received

Products or Services LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP)

(See Also HUD Entry for Lead Paint Disclosure)

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT)

National Program Chemical Division

Lead, Heavy Metals, and Inorganics Branch Programs

401 M Street, SW

Washington, DC 20460 Phone: (202) 260-1878 FAX: (202) 260-0018

National Lead Information Clearinghouse: 1-800-424-lead

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/opptintr/lead/

Initiated

1996.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Section 1018 (LBP Disclosure Rule) of Title IV of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). Also TSCA Section 402/404 for federal training and certification programs authority. The Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Act of 1992.

Aim

To ensure family health by reducing lead exposure.

Benefits

Reduction of lead exposure, which is considered by EPA to be a major public health treat. Lead poisoning in young children can produce permanent damage to the brain and may cause reductions in intelligence and behavioral problems. It also can have deleterious health impacts on pregnant women and interfere with the formation of red blood cells.

Methodology

Disclosure of known information on lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards is required before the sale or lease of housing built before 1978. Sellers must permit the purchasers a 10-day period in which to conduct an inspection or risk assessment for the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead based paint hazards. Sales contract must also include a lead Warning Statement, signed by the purchaser or lessor. Training and certification standards for contractors providing lead hazard evaluation and abatement services are still under development.

Testing

This Rule does not require any testing or removal of

lead-based paint by sellers or landlords.

Inspection

Inspectors are selected by the purchaser.

Conformity
Identification

Disclosure is required.

Availability of Documentation

Contact the National Lead Information Center at the phone number listed above or review the information at the above URL address.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See Methodology.

Enforcement

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Not applicable.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

TSCA Section 403 directs EPA to establish criteria for identifying lead-based paint hazards. EPA is currently in the process of establishing such standards.

Keywords

disclosure; housing; lead; paints; toxic substances

Received 5/99

Products or Services

TOXIC AIR EMISSIONS FROM SOLVENT CLEANING MACHINES

(Degreasers - Generally Used to Dry Materials and Remove Soils, such as Grease, Wax and Oil from Metal Parts, Circuit Boards, Sheet Metal, Assemblies, and Other Materials) AND FROM DRY CLEANING MACHINES

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards

Emission Standards Division Research Triangle, NC 27711

Phone: (919) 541-5572 FAX: (919) 541-2464

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/ttn/uatw/basicfac.html

Initiated

1993 (dry cleaning machines) and 1995 (solvent cleaning

machines).

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188

toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim

To set standards requiring owners and operators of batch cold cleaning machines and dry cleaning machines to implement procedures designed to control the release of halogenated solvents and percs. Regulations require the use good housekeeping practices and efficient, well-

controlled cleaning machines.

Benefits

Reduction in the potential release of halogenated

solvents or perc.

Methodology

All owners and operators of solvent cleaning machines and all dry cleaners who use perc in both transfer and dry-to-dry machines must implement specific process control procedures and worker practices. All new and some existing dry cleaning machines must be equipped with at least a refrigerated condenser used as a perc vapor recovery system. Compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or and EPA designee. Recordkeeping requirements are also imposed by the EPA. Agency also

approves State Implementation Plans (SIPS).

Testing

EPA or and EPA designee may, during the course of an inspection, request a solvent machine operator to pass a written test. Refrigerated condensers and carbon adsorbers used for control equipment must also be tested.

Inspection

EPA or and EPA designee.

Enforcement

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Keywords

halogenated solvent; cleaning machines; degreasers; solvent cleaning machines; dry cleaning machines

Received 12/97

Products or Services TOXIC AIR EMISSIONS FROM CHROMIUM ELECTROPLATING AND

ADODIZING TANKS

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards

Emission Standards Division (ESD) Organic Chemical Group (OCG) (MD-13) Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Phone: (919) 541-5420 FAX: (919) 541-2464

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/ttn/uatw/basicfac.html

Initiated

1995.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188

toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

Aim

To set standards requiring owners and operators of electroplating and anodizing tanks to implement

procedures designed to control the release of chromium. Regulations require the use good housekeeping practices

and efficient, well-controlled electroplating

operations.

Benefits

Reduction in the potential release of chromium.

Methodology

All owners and operators of chromium electroplating and anodizing tanks must implement specific process control procedures and worker practices. Compliance is assessed during inspections by EPA or and EPA designee. The regulation requires: emission limits; implementation of ongoing monitoring and work practice standards;

recordkeeping; initial testing; and periodic reporting. Agency also approves state implementation plans (SIPS).

Testing

Performed by the plater or anodizer and monitored by the

EPA or its designee.

Inspection

EPA or and EPA designee.

**Enforcement** 

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

N/A. Ongoing monitoring is required.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Keywords

anodizing; electroplating; tanks; anodizing tanks; electroplating tanks; chromium; plating

Not Received

Products or Services ASBESTOS MITILATION SERVICES AND PROCESSING FACILITIES

Department/Agency

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (MD-13)

Emission Standards Division (ESD) Research Triangle. NC 27711

Phone: (919) 541-5572 FAX: (919) 541-2464

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/iaq/asbestos.htm

Initiated

1973.

Compliance

Mandatory

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. Section 112 lists 188

toxic air pollutants to be regulated by EPA.

National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants

(NESHAP) for asbestos as revised in 1990.

Aim

To control asbestos emissions from various mitigation

sources.

Benefits

Reduction in the environmental and health risks

associated with asbestos emissions.

*Methodology* 

Agency approves state implementation plans (SIPS).

Testing

A list of EPA approved laboratories is available from: NIST, NVLAP, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 2100, Gaithersburg,

MD 20899-2100 or by calling (301) 975-4042.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air

Pollutants (NFSHAP) for asbestos as revised in 1990.

Keywords

air pollutants; asbestos; emissions; mitigation;

pollutants; toxics

Products or Services COAL BURNING BOILERS AND POWER PLANTS

Department/Agency

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards

Emission Standards Division (ESD) Organic Chemical Group (OCG) (MD-13) Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Phone: (919) 541-5616 FAX: (919) 541-2464

URL address: http://www/epa.gov/oar/oaqps/

Initiated

1995.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Clean Air Act as amended in 1990.

Aim

To reduce the risk to human health and the environment by establishing and enforcing requirements designed to reduce acid rain.

*Benefits* 

Reduction in acid rain.

*Methodology* 

Phase I of the acid rain reduction program went into effect in 1995. Big coal burning boilers in 100 power plants in 21 Midwest, Appalachian, Southeastern and Northeastern states reduced releases of sulfur dioxide. In 2000, Phase II of the acid rain program goes into effect, further reducing sulfur dioxide releases from coal burning plants and covering other smaller polluters. Reductions in Sulfur dioxide releases will be obtained though a program of emission (release) allowances. EPA issued allowances to power plants covered by the acid rain program; each allowance is worth one ton of sulfur dioxide pollution released from the smokestack. To obtain reductions, allowances are set below 1980 levels of releases. Plants may only release as much as they have allowances to cover. If a plant expects to release more sulfur dioxide than it has allowances, it has to get more allowances, perhaps by buying them from another power plant that has reduced its sulfur dioxide releases below its number of allowances and therefore has allowances to sell or trade. Allowances can also be bought and sold by

"middlemen," such as brokers. Stiff penalties will be imposed for plants which release more pollutants than their allowances cover. The acid rain program provides bonus allowances to power plants for (among other things) installing clean coal technology, using renewable energy sources, or encouraging energy conservation by customers so that less power needs to be produced. All power plants have to install continuous emission monitoring systems (CEMS) to track how much sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides the plant is emitting. A power plant's program for meeting its sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide limit will appear on the plant's permit, which will be filed with the state or EPA. EPA will also require power plants to reduce their nitrogen oxide releases.

Testing

See *Methodology*.

Inspection

See *Methodology*.

Conformity
Identification

See Methodology.

Availability
of Documentation

Additional information is available from the appropriate state authority or from EPA.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor See *Methodology*.

Enforcement

EPA can: (1) take an informal action, such as a notice of violation or warning letter; (2) issue a field citation for minor violations; (3) issue a formal administrative response, such as an administrative penalty order; (4) initiate a civil judicial response; (5) initiate a criminal judicial response; or (6) list a company so that it will not receive federal contracts. Under the 1990 Clean Air Act, EPA was also given authority to fine companies for violating the Act. For additional information on enforcement, See Environmental Enforcement: a Citizens Guide.

Term

Usually not applicable. Monitoring is ongoing.

Reciprocity

None. EPA's requirements are the minimum applicable requirements. Some states may have stricter requirements in place.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standards are established by EPA in conjunction with the states.

Keywords

acid rain; boilers; power plants; toxic substances; air pollutants; pollutants; sulfur dioxide

## EPA INDEX

<u>Product</u>			<u>Page</u>
agricultural worker safety	 		-351
air conditioners, motor vehicle	 		-333
air pollutants	 		-372
air conditioners/systems	 		-368
anodizing tanks			
antimicrobial products (pesticides)	 		-353
appliances			
asbestos mitigation services			
automobile engines			
automobile emissions			
automobiles, low emission			
automotive partsautomotive cleaning sprays	 		-3ZI 272
aviation vehicle engines, off-road	 		-372 320
boat engines	 		-329
boilers for hazardous waste			
boilers, coal burning			
buildings, office	 		-370
buses	 		-325
carburetor sprays	 		-372
CFCs	 	-333,	372
child resistant packaging (pesticides)	 		-358
choke sprays	 		-372
cleaner labeling (household hard surface)			
cleaning machines, toxic air emissions	 		-377
clothes dryers			
computers, personal			
construction vehicle engines, off-road			
consumer product labelingconsumer products	 		-300 272
defoliants			
degreasers			
diesel engines			

diesel trucks			-325
dishwashers			-368
drinking water systems, operators of	- <b>-</b>	<del>-</del>	-347
dry cleaning machines, toxic air emissions		<b>-</b> -	-377
electroplating, chromium			-380
emissions, vehicle testing/inspection		<b>-</b> -	-331
emissions, nonroad vehicle engine			-329
energy efficiency		-368,	370
engines, off-road vehicle	<b>- -</b>		-329
environmental technologies, new		-362,	364
environmental preferability for government procurement			-319
exit signs			-368
foam plastic products			-372
fuel additives			-317
fuels, motor vehicle			
fungicide applicators			-349
fungicides			
furnaces, industrial for hazardous waste			-337
gasoline engines	323,	325,	329
gasoline			
green labeling			-319
green lights			-370
hair sprays			-372
hazardous waste facilities			
hazardous substances storage			-335
hazardous waste combustion facilities			-337
heaters, wood			
heating appliances/systems			-368
homes, new			
housing, new			
housing (lead)			
incinerators for hazardous waste			
insect repellants			
insecticide applicators			
insecticides			
laboratory accreditation			
lamps			
lead			
lighting, energy efficient			-370
lighting systems			
locomotive engines			
marine vehicle engines, off-road			-329

motorcycle engines							-323
office equipment/buildings						-368,	370
outdoor power equipment engines							
packaging, pesticide							-358
paints						-372,	375
pesticide safety for workers							-351
pesticide labeling							
pesticide applicators	<del>-</del> -						-349
pesticides							
petroleum underground storage tanks					. <b></b> -	- <b></b> -	-335
plating							-380
pollution control/monitoring/remediation	n sy	stems	, new-		<del>-</del>	-362,	364
pool chemicals, swimming						- <b></b>	-355
power plants							-382
procurement, government							-319
radon							
recreational vehicle engines							-329
refrigerators							-368
rodenticides					-353,	355,	358
solid waste disposal							-339
solvents							-377
storage tanks, underground							-335
stoves, wood							-343
tanks, underground storage							-335
tanks, electroplating							-380
televisions							
termiticide applicators			- <b></b>				-349
termiticides							
toxic substances, air	-372	2, 375	, 376,	377,	380,	381,	382
transformers							
truck engines							
trucks, light low emission							
trucks, diesel							
USTs							
VCRs							
vehicle engines, off-road							
vehicle emissions			317,	321,	323,	325,	327
vehicle inspection programs							
vehicle engines							
vehicle, motor fuels							
vehicle emissions testing/inspection							
vehicle air conditioners							-333

vehicles, low emission	327
vehicles, off-road	329
waste disposal, hazardous	341
waste storage and disposal facilities	339
waste treatment facilities, solid	339
waste treatment facilities, hazardous	341
water, drinking	345
water system operators	347
weed killers	355
wells, injection (hazardous waste)339,	341
wood heaters	343
wood stoves	
workplace safety (pesticides)	

## FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

Received 7/98

Products or Services ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES/EQUIPMENT THAT GENERATE RADIO FREQUENCY ENERGY Note: There are a number of regulatory changes being made in this area, for the latest information, consult the FCC's website.

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
Office of Engineering and Technology (OET)

Equipment Authorization Division

7435 Oakland Mills Road Columbia, MD 21046 Phone: (301) 362-3000 FAX: (301) 344-2050

URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:

FCC

Office of Engineering and Technology

445 12th St., SW, Room 7-C122

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-7506 FAX: (202) 418-1944

URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/

Initiated

1940 (Marine equipment was the earliest type approved). The FCC has recently made major changes in their regulatory requirements and more changes are anticipated.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

Telecommunications Act of 1996; P.L. 104-104, 110 Stat.

56.

47 CFR Parts 1 and 2.

Aim

To reduce uncontrolled radio frequency interference first observed in connection with medical diathermy equipment in the 1940's and to prevent harmful interference to authorized radio communications. The FCC has recently adopted streamlining actions to (1) simplify the existing equipment authorization process,

(2) move to a system of electronic filing of equipment authorization applications, and (3) deregulate and relax equipment authorization requirements for a wide number of types of equipment that have demonstrated a good record of compliance.

### Benefits

Broad decrease in spurious radio frequency energy in the environment in spite of tremendous increases in the types and quantity of devices in general use that have the potential for creating radio frequency interference.

### Methodology

Equipment authorization ensures that radio transmitters and other equipment meet standards to minimize their potential to cause interference to radio services. The equipment authorization process is based on a written application and test results submitted by the manufacturer or other responsible party. FCC acts on applications for three types of equipment authorization procedures: Certification, where applications are sent to the FCC; and Declaration of Conformity and Verification, which are based on manufacturer self-authorizations. FCC evaluates new products submitted for equipment authorization, determines interference risk, and decides how rules apply. FCC also designs test procedures for equipment subject to FCC regulations in cooperation with industry.

Procedures used reflect the requirements of particular categories of equipment which are summarized here:

### <u>Certification</u>

- -Applies to some compulsory installed marine safety-of-life equipment, to non-licensed devices, mostly low power radio frequency devices and, in addition, to certain categories of receivers which tune in the band from 30 to 960 MHz, personal computers and peripherals, citizen band receivers, and some other kinds of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.
- -Manufacturers submit a written application for review and approval by the FCC, which includes a description of the product and a test report showing compliance with applicable FCC technical requirements.
- -approval is based on desk review and evaluation of written application and test report submitted by applicant.

-Testing of samples at FCC Laboratory is not required by FCC Rules, but FCC has authority to request samples for testing either before or after issuance of grant.

-Grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

### Verification

-Applies to non-consumer devices, including business computers; computing devices except personal computers, personal peripherals and exempt computing devices (Section 15.103); FM broadcast and television broadcast receivers; and ship earth stations. May also apply to transmitters used in certain licensed services under Parts 5, 73, 74, 78, 80, 87 and 101.

-Manufacturer submits brief application for authorization of device. Application is not required to include test data, though manufacturer must test product to determine compliance with applicable technical requirements. Manufacturer need not issue a Declaration of Conformity (DoC) or use an accredited laboratory.

-FCC may sample device or review the manufacturer's test data.

-No grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

### <u>Declaration of Conformity (DoC)</u>

-Applies to personal computer equipment and peripherals; television interface devices (including video cassette recorders (VCRs); cable system terminal devices (CSTDs) and other types of television receivers); industrial, scientific and medical equipment (ISM); and radio receivers (except scanning receivers). May also apply to transmitters used in certain licensed services under Parts 5, 73, 74, 78, 80, 87 and 101.

-Requires manufacturer to test the equipment for compliance with applicable FCC requirements and to issue a Declaration of Conformity (DoC). Testing must be done in an accredited laboratory. ISM equipment may be tested in laboratories currently accredited to conduct Part 15 testing until a laboratory accreditation program is established for ISM equipment. No testing is

required for product assembled from authorized modular components.

-Devices must be labeled with the FCC logo (for Part 15 and 18 equipment) as a demonstration of compliance with FCC requirements. Manufacturers must also include a short compliance statement to ensure the continued interference-free operation of the device by the user.

-FCC may sample device or review the manufacturer's test

-No grant of authorization is issued by FCC.

### Testing

Depending upon the type of approval sought, testing may be performed by:

-FCC laboratory.

-Manufacturer's laboratory.

-Third party laboratory.

FCC recognizes laboratories accredited by NIST's NVLAP program and by A2LA as well as laboratories accredited by foreign national accreditors who are parties to mutual recognition agreements with NVLAP or A2LA. See also recent changes listed under *Reciprocity*.

### Inspection

Agency does not inspect production facilities.

# Conformity Identification

FCC logo is required for some products. Agency maintains lists of producers of approved products.

# Availability of Documentation

The list of approved equipment may be purchased from:

Public Record Duplication

International Transcription Services

Suite 140

2100 M Street, NW Washington, DC 20037 Phone: (202) 857-3800

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Maintain design of approved equipment. Explain maintenance requirements to users. Submit FCC sample requests with 14 days. After July 1999, manufacturers will be required to file applications electronically. Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters

are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Enforcement

Marketing ban.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

See Testing.

Radio frequency devices must have the required form of equipment authorization before being imported into the United States and must be accompanied by a properly executed copy of FCC Form 740.

There are some specified exceptions to this requirement as given in Part 2 of the FCC Rules, Sections 2.806, 2.809, 2.811 and 2.813. Also, there are a few categories of devices which are not subject to technical standards in the FCC Rules. These devices must meet the applicable standards before importation.

In December 1998, FCC amended parts 0, 2, 15, 25, and 68 of its rules to provide the option of private sector approval for equipment that currently requires approval by FCC. FCC also adopted changes to implement MRAs with the EU, APEC, and other foreign trade partners. These actions are designed to eliminate the need for foreign and domestic manufacturers to obtain approval from the FCC before marketing equipment in the U.S. The FCC has also adopted interim procedures for issuing equipment approvals for global mobile personal communications (GMPCS) terminals prior to domestic implementation of the GMPCS MOU arrangements.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords

broadcast equipment; cable TV equipment; certification; communications equipment; computer peripherals; computers; medical electronics; radio frequency energy; transmitters; TV equipment; type approval; digital television; advanced television

Products or Services TELEVISION AND PADIO BROADS ASTS

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC)

Mass Media Bureau

445 12th St., SW, Room 2-C334

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-2600 FAX: (202) 418-2828 E-mail: mmbinfo@fcc.gov

URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/bureaus/html

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements

questions should be addressed to:

FCC

Office of Engineering and Technology

445 12th St., SW. Room 7-C122

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-2464

URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/oet/rfsafety/

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.

Telecommunications Act of 1996; P.L. 104-104, 110 Stat.

56.

47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J.

Testing

N/A.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with

FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords

broadcasts; radio; radio stations; TV; television; television networks; televisions stations

Not Received

Products or Services WIRELESS SERVICES (Includes: 229 MHz Radio Service, Air-Ground Radiotelephone Service; Amateur Radio Service; Aviation and Marine Services; Basic Exchange Telephone Radio Service; Cellular Radiotelephone Service; Commercial Operators; Interactive Video and Data Service; Microwave Services; Offshore Radiotelephone Service; Paging Services; Personal Communications Services (PCS); Personal Radio Service; Private Radio Service; Private Land Mobile Radio Services; Public Safety Radio Services; Rural Radio Telephone Service; Specialized Mobile Radio Service; Wireless Communication Service (WCS)

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Wireless Telecommunications Bureau 1919 M Street. NW

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-0600 or

National Call Center: 1-888-225-5322

FAX: (202) 418-2644

e-mail: callctr@nightwind.fcc.gov

or dphythyon@fcc.gov

URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/wtb

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions

should be addressed to:

FCC

Office of Engineering and Technology

445 12th St., SW, Room 7-C122

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-7506 FAX: (202) 418-1944

URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

Telecommunications Act of 1996; P.L. 104-104, 110 Stat.

56.

Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act

(CALEA) of 1994.

47 CFR Parts 17, 22, Subpart J.

Aim

To establish policies and requirements for all domestic wireless telecommunications equipment/services (except those involving satellite communications or broadcasting) in order to foster competition among

broadcasting) in order to foster competition among different services; promote universal service, public safety, and service to individuals with disabilities; maximize efficient use of the spectrum; and facilitate

innovative service and product offerings.

Benefits

See Aim

*Methodology* 

Requires registration of antenna structures. (See WTB Fact Sheet #15). Has established a Universal Licensing System (ULS) for processing of applications for Part 22 paging licenses. Has established national wireless

tower siting policies in accordance with the

Telecommunications Act of 1996. Responsible for CALEA's requirements for telecommunications carriers to modify their equipment, facilities, and services by 10/98 to ensure that they are able to comply with authorized

electronic surveillance.

Conformity
Identification

License for some products/services.

Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above or contact offices listed above for additional information.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords

wireless services; private radio; cellular phones; personal services; communications service; pagers

Products or Services

### CABLE TELEVISION AND RELATED SERVICES

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (FCC)

Cable Services Bureau 1919 M Street, NW Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-7200 FAX: (202) 418-1198

URL address:

http://www/fcc.gov/Bureaus/Cable/WWW/cab.html

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:

FCC/OET

445 12th St., SW, Room 7-C122

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-7506 FAX: (202) 418-1944

URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Initiated

Rules for cable television were first established in

1965.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended.

Cable Communications Policy Act of 1984 (1984 Cable

Act).

Telecommunications Act of 1996: P.L. 104-104, 110 Stat.

56

Cable Television Consumer Protection and Competition Act

of 1992.

47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J.

Aim

To provide a single point-of-contact for cable and other video distribution related issues before the FCC. The Bureau is responsible for establishing policy and rules regarding cable television and video distribution

services and enforcing those rules.

### Benefits

Promotes the availability to the public of cable television and other video distribution services; promotes competition in the video marketplace; ensures growth and development in the video industry; and ensures reasonable rates for consumers in areas that do not have competition to cable service.

### *Methodology*

Cable system operators must register cable systems with the FCC and provide the FCC with the required information. The FCC issues a public notice setting forth the details of each registration statement as it is received. The FCC has also established policies regarding franchising requirements and fees, subscriber signal quality standards, maximum sign leakage requirements; and guidelines for customer service. Unauthorized reception of cable services and unauthorized cable carriage of broadcast stations are prohibited. Other requirements for cable television can be found at the URL address listed above or in the CFR reference.

There are also a variety of state and local laws for cable television. State and local authorities may select a cable franchisee and regulate in any areas that the FCC does not preempt.

# Conformity Identification

Cable systems must be registered with the FCC.

## Availability of Documentation

See URL address listed above. Additional information may also be obtained from the Cable Services Bureau at the address listed above.

### Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Certain applicants for use of FCC regulated transmitters are required to routinely perform an environmental evaluation with respect to determining compliance with FCC RF electromagnetic exposure limits.

Term Indefinite term.

Reciprocity None.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords cable TV; cable television

Received 3/98

Products or Services

INTERNATIONAL RADIO, TELECOPPUNICATIONS AND SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS

Department/Agency

Federal Communications Commission (ECC)

International Rureau 2000 M Street NW Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-0420 FAX: (202) 418-2818 e-mail: ibinfo@fcc.gov

URL address: http://www/fcc.gov/ib

Radio frequency electromagnetic fields requirements questions should be addressed to:

FCC/OFT

445 12th St., SW. Room 7-C122

Washington, DC 20554 Phone: (202) 418-7506 FAX: (202) 418-1944

URL address: http://www.fcc.gov/oet

Initiated

N/A

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Federal Communications Act of 1934 as amended. Telecommunications Act of 1996: P.L. 104-104. 110 Stat. 56. 47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J. and Parts 23, 25, 64 and

65.

Aim

To develop policy rules, procedures and standards for licensing and regulation of satellite and earth stations facilities, both domestic and international under Part 25: and the international fixed public radio program under Part 23; and international telecommunications facilities, services, and operators under relevant

portions of Parts 63 and 65.

Benefits

Promotion of a high quality, reliable, globally interconnected and interoperable international

infrastructure.

*Methodology* 

Processes license applications and special requests under Part 25 for all space station and earth station facilities, Part 23 for international fixed public radio facilities, and under Parts 63 and 65 for international telecommunications facilities and services.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

N/A.

Conformity
Identification

Licenses.

Availability of Documentation

See 47 CFR Part 2, Subpart J, and Parts 23, 25, 63 and 65 as well as information on the website listed above.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Comply with the terms and conditions of their authorizations/licenses.

Pursues enforcement action in conjunction with other bureaus and offices.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

The U.S. is a signatory to a number of different

agreements in this area.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Criteria promulgated by FCC; private sector standards

are considered in preparing rules.

Keywords

earth stations; international radiocommunications; Recognized Private Operating Agency; satellite communications; satellites; telecommunications

## FCC INDEX

Product			<u>Page</u>
amateur radio service			397
broadcast equipment			390
broadcasts, TV and radio			395
cable television		-390,	399
cable TV equipment			
cellular radiotelephone service			
communication services, wireless			397
communications, satellite			
communications equipment			
computers and related equipment			390
earth stations			
electronics, medical			
medical electronics			
offshore radiotelephone service			-397
pagers			397
radio frequency energy			
radio communications, international			
radio service, wireless			
radio stations			
radio broadcasts			
radio-telephone service			-397
receivers			
satellite communications			
telecommunications, international			-401
telephone service, wireless			-397
telephones and related equipment			-390
television, cable			
television, satellite			
television broadcasts			
television networks			
television equipment			-390
television, digital/advanced			-390
transmitters			
TV			
wireless communications services	<b>-</b>		-397

## FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

Received 6/98

Products or Services CIGARETTES (Testing for "Tar," Nicotine and Carbon

Monoxide)

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection Division of Advertising Practices

600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-3090 FAX: (202) 326-3259

Initiated

1966. Program was modified in 1987.

Compliance

Voluntary.

Aim

To inform the smoking public about the "tar," nicotine,

and carbon monoxide machine smoking yields of

cigarettes.

Benefits

See above.

Methodology

Cigarettes which used to be tested in a government owned

laboratory are now tested by the industry using a

government approved method. Results are reported to the FTC for publication. A consultant to the FTC monitors

the testing.

Testing

See above.

Inspection

Advertisements are reviewed continually.

Conformity
Identification

A report on the test results are published in the

Federal Register and provided to Congress.

Availability
of Documentation

A copy of the report is available from the FTC.

Reciprocity

There are no reciprocal agreements.

Keywords

carbon monoxide; cigarettes; CO; nicotine; tar; tobacco;

TPM

Products or Services **ADVERTISING** 

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection Division of Advertising Practices

600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-3090 FAX: (202) 326-3259

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

*Authority* 

The Federal Trade Commission Act.

Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act.

Comprehensive Smokeless Tobacco Health Education Act.

Fair Credit Reporting Act.

Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Aim

To ensure that advertising is truthful and non deceptive; that advertisers have evidence to back up their claims; and that advertisements are not unfair. Note that additional laws/requirements apply to ads for specialized products like consumer leases, credit, 900 telephone numbers, products sold through mail order or telephone sales, household appliances; automobiles; funeral services, and tobacco. In addition, each state has consumer protection laws that govern ads running in that state.

Benefits

See above.

*Methodology* 

The FTC looks at ads from the point of view of the "reasonable consumer." The FTC looks at both "express" and "implied" claims. The FTC also looks at what the ad does not say -- that is, if the failure to include information leaves the consumer with a misimpression about the product. The FTC also looks at whether the claim would be "material" -- that is, important to a consumer's decision to buy or use the product. Finally, the FTC looks at whether the advertiser has sufficient evidence to support the claims in the ad. The law requires that advertisers have proof before the ad runs. The FTC pays closest attention to ads that make claims

about health or safety and claims that consumers would have trouble evaluating for themselves. Although the FTC has jurisdiction over ads for most products and services, other government agencies also have authority to investigate advertising by food and drug companies, airlines, banks, insurance companies, telephone and cable companies, and companies that sell securities and commodities

Testing

Not usually applicable.

Inspection

Advertisements are reviewed continually.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

See URL site for additional information.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Companies need to ensure that ads are not false or deceptive and that they have objective evidence that supports their claims.

**Enforcement** 

Among the remedies that the FTC or the courts can impose are: cease and desist orders, civil penalties, consumer redress, and other monetary remedies, corrective advertising, disclosures, and other informational remedies, bans and bonds.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

There are no reciprocal agreements.

Keywords

ads; advertising; advertisements; commercials; endorsements; labels; product claims; testimonials

Received 1/99

Products or Services RESIDENTIAL CONSUMER APPLIANCES, LIGHTING DEVICES.

AND PLUMBING PRODUCTS

(See Also Department of Energy)

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580

Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: jmills@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

*Initiated* 

1980.

Compliance

Mandatory for categories of covered products and  $\operatorname{systems}$ .

Appliance manufacturers are required to label covered appliances with information indicating their estimated annual energy consumption or efficiency ratings and related information. Manufacturers base required label information on tests they perform using procedures prescribed by DOE. There are also specific requirements concerning the duty of appliance manufacturers to make reports to the Commission, to maintain records and to have substantiation for required disclosures or other representations they make.

Manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts must disclose an encircled "E" on ballasts, luminaries containing them, and packaging to signify compliance with DOE minimum efficiency standards.

Manufacturers of showerheads, faucets, toilets, and urinals must disclose, on the products, packaging and labeling, the water usage of their products in gallons and liters per flush, per minute, or per cycle.

Manufacturers of certain incandescent and fluorescent bulbs must disclose, on packaging, the light output in lumens, energy used in watts, voltage, average life, and number of bulbs.

Manufacturers of certain tube-type fluorescent bulbs must disclose on packages an encircled letter "E" to show the bulb meets Federal minimum efficiency standards. The manufacturers of these products are required to make reports to the Commission, to maintain records and to have substantiation for the required disclosures and for some of the other representations they make.

### Authority

The Energy Policy and Conservation Act ("EPCA"), P.L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 871 (1975), as amended by the National Energy Conservation Policy Act, P.L. No. 95-619, 92 Stat. 3258 (1978).

The National Appliance Energy Conservation Act, P.L. 100-12, 101 Stat. 103 (1987).

The National Appliance Energy Conservation Amendments of 1988, P.L. 100-357, 102 Stat. 671 (1988).

The Energy Policy Act of 1992, P.L. 102-486, 106 Stat. 2776 (1992).

16 CFR Part 305 (Rule Concerning Disclosures Regarding Energy Consumption and Water Use of Certain Home Appliances and Other Products Required Under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act ("Appliance Labeling Rule")).

### Aim

To encourage consumers to comparison shop for energy efficient household appliances, fluorescent lamp ballasts, pool heaters, lighting products, and plumbing products in order to reduce the amount of energy and/or water they use in their homes.

#### **Benefits**

The availability of energy consumption or efficiency information should enhance consumer demand for products that save energy. In turn, competition should be generated among manufacturers to meet this demand by producing more energy efficient products. Consumers will be able to save money by reducing their energy costs and can help to promote the national goal of energy conservation.

### Methodology

Following rulemaking proceedings as required by EPCA, the FTC has adopted labeling rules for several product categories. The appliance (and pool heater) labels give consumers the estimated yearly energy consumption or energy efficiency of competing products before they buy an appliance. Appliance labels also provide consumers with a range of estimated annual energy consumption or

efficiencies for comparable appliances. The FTC prescribed the required layout, type size, setting, colors, paper stock, and contents of the appliance labels. Under the EPCA, only appliances for which the Department of Energy has prescribed final test procedures can be covered by the FTC's Rule. Manufacturers must base required label information on the results of tests performed in accordance with the procedures prescribed by DOE. FTC representatives are allowed to observe any appliance testing required by the Rule and to inspect the results of the testing, if they so request. The Rule's requirements for other covered products vary. Manufacturers of fluorescent lamp ballasts must disclose an encircled "E" on ballasts, luminaries containing them, and packaging. The "E" signifies compliance with DOE minimum efficiency standards. Manufacturers of showerheads, faucets. toilets, and urinals must disclose, on the products, packaging and labeling, the water usage of their products in terms of gallons and liters per flush, per minute, or per cycle. Manufacturers of certain incandescent and fluorescent bulbs must disclose, on packaging, the light output in lumens, energy used in watts, voltage, average life, and number of bulbs. Manufacturers of certain tube-type fluorescent bulbs must disclose on packages an encircled letter "E" and a statement that the "E" logo means the bulb meets Federal minimum efficiency standards.

Testing

Commercial lab.
Manufacturer's lab.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity Identification

The FTC's Appliance Labeling Rule mandates a disclosure scheme (in the form of labels for appliances and other marking requirements for certain other products) for energy consumption, energy efficiency, or water consumption. All appliance energy labels for each category of covered appliance use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of headline, copy and charts. All disclosures for the other products covered by the Rule must provide identical information in a prescribed format for all such products. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates immediate consumer recognition and readability.

# Availability of Documentation

The ranges of estimated annual energy consumption or efficiency ratings for each covered appliance product is taken from the appropriate appendix to the Rule in effect at the time the labels are affixed to the products. The FTC publishes revised ranges annually in the Federal Register, if appropriate, or a statement that specific prior ranges are still applicable. Ranges are changed if the upper or lower limit of the range changes by 15% or more. Ranges do not appear in the disclosures required for covered products other than appliances and pool heaters.

The Appliance Labeling Rule is published in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

### Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the Appliance Labeling Rule through an administrative proceeding. The Commission can impose civil penalties of up to \$110 for each violation.

### Term

Indefinite term.

### Reciprocity

The FTC's Appliance Labeling Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

# Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures are prescribed by the DOE. See 10 CFR Part 430, 10 CFR Part 431 (currently under development). Label format is prescribed by the FTC.

### Keywords

appliance labeling; energy efficiency rating; energy conservation; estimated annual energy cost; appliances; boilers; central air conditioners; clothes washers; codes; consumer products; dishwashers; electric motors; energy efficiency; EPACT; EPCA; faucets; showerheads; water closets; urinals; fluorescent lamp ballasts; furnaces; general service fluorescent lamps; incandescent reflector lamps; lighting; mobile home furnaces; NAECA; pool heaters; refrigerators; refrigerator-freezers; freezers; room air conditioners; standards; storage water heaters; instantaneous water heaters; warm air furnace and packaged boilers; water heaters

Received 1/99

Products or Services CONSUMER GOODS OR SERVICES COSTING \$25 OR MORE
MORE AND PURCHASED AT A PLACE OTHER THAN THE PERMANENT
PLACE OF BUSINESS OF THE SELLER

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection
Division of Enforcement
600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, DC 20580
Phone: (202) 326-2996

FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: ldowdy@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

Effective June 7, 1974.

Compliance

Mandatory for sellers who sell products or services (costing \$25 or more) at the buyer's residence or at temporary business locations (e.g. at facilities rented on a temporary or short-term basis, such as hotel or motel rooms, convention centers, fairgrounds and restaurants, or sales at the buyer's workplace or in dormitory lounges).

These sellers are required to furnish the buyer with a fully completed copy of the contract or receipt which is in the same language as that principally used in the sales presentation. The contract must contain a disclosure of the buyer's right to cancel the transaction at any time prior to midnight of the third business day after the sale. Sellers are also required to furnish two copies of a Notice of Cancellation, which sets forth in detail the buyer's cancellation rights.

Authority

Rule Concerning Cooling-Off Period for Sales Made at Homes or at Certain Other Locations, 16 CFR Part 429 ("Cooling-Off Rule")

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41, et seq.

Aim

To provide consumers with an opportunity to review their decision to purchase goods or services (where such purchases are made at the consumer's residence or at temporary business locations) and decide whether to cancel the transaction and receive a full refund of all payments.

Benefits

See above.

Methodology

FTC staff monitors and investigates consumer complaints involving the merchant's failure to inform consumers of their cancellation rights or failure to honor valid cancellations.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Cooling-Off Rule in the Code of Federal Regulations. See URL side for additional information.

TITTOTIIId

**Enforcement** 

The FTC can sue violators of the Cooling-Off Rule in Federal Court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to \$11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such redress if appropriate.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes of Regulations

16 CFR Part 455.

Keywords

cooling-off rule; door-to-door sales; sales

Product or Services

TEXTILE WEARING APPAREL AND CERTAIN PIECE GOODS

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement. 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-2558 e-mail: secklund@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

Effective 1972. Amended Effective 1984 and 1997

Compliance

Mandatory. Manufacturers and importers of textile wearing apparel and certain piece goods must provide proper care instructions with the products at the point

of sale.

Authority

Trade Regulation Rule for Textile Wearing Apparel and Certain Piece Goods. 16 CFR Part 423 ("Care Labeling

Rule").

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41, et seq.

Aim

The aim of the Care Labeling Rule is to provide appropriate care instructions for textile wearing apparel and textile products sold by the piece from bolts or rolls for the purpose of making home-sewn

textile wearing apparel.

Benefits

The availability of care instructions for wearing apparel and certain piece goods helps consumers make informed purchasing decisions and promotes fair

competition.

*Methodology* 

FTC staff monitors complaints about products and may conduct investigations, including testing, to ensure

accurate labeling.

Testing

See above.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

Laboratory analysis may be conducted.

Complaints are reviewed.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Care Labeling Rule in the Code of Federal Regulations. See the URL site for additional

information

Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the Care Labeling Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to \$11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such

as redress, if appropriate.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Care Labeling Rule is located at 16 CFR Part 423.

Keywords

care labeling; textiles, clothing; apparel; piece goods;

fabric; washing; dry cleaning

Received 1/99

Products or Services PACKAGED CONSUMER COMMODITIES (Excluding

Meat or Meat Products, Poultry or Poultry Products, Tobacco or Tobacco Products, and Alcoholic Beverages)

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-2558 e-mail: secklund@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1966.

Compliance

Mandatory.

*Authority* 

Fair Packaging and Labeling Act, 15 U.S.C. § 1451, et

seq.

Rules Under the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act, 16 CFR

Parts 500, 501, 502, and 503.

Aim

To enable consumers to obtain accurate information as to quantity and identity of packaged commodities to facilitate value comparisons by requiring disclosure of such information on the packages. To promote fair competition by ensuring that all consumer commodities

are labeled properly.

**Benefits** 

See above.

*Methodology* 

The quantity disclosures must be made using both the metric and "traditional" inch/pound systems of measurement. The accuracy of quantity and identity disclosures is tested by state, county, and municipal weights and measures agencies

weights and measures agencies.

Testing

See above.

Inspection

See above.

Conformity Identification

N/A

*Availability* of Documentation The FTC publishes the Fair Packaging Rules in the CFR. Copies of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act are available upon request.

Enforcement

The FTC can bring administrative cases for cease and desist orders and can go to federal court for injunctions against mislabeling of consumer commodities. The Food and Drug Administration has enforcement authority under the Act with respect to foods, drugs. devices or cosmetics, as defined in the Federal Food,

Drug and Cosmetic Act. 21 U.S.C. § 371.

Term

The required disclosures must remain on the packages of consumer commodities until purchased by the retail consumer.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes. or Regulations

16 CFR Parts 500, 501, 502 and 503.

Keywords

consumer commodity: packaged goods: quantity disclosure: identity disclosure; net contents; net weight; labeling

Received 1/99

Products or Services MERCHANDISE ORDERED BY MAIL, TELEPHONE,

COMPUTER, AND FAX MACHINE

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: jbrewer@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

Originally effective February 2, 1976. Amended effective March 1, 1994.

Compliance

Mandatory for sellers of merchandise ordered by mail, telephone, computer, and fax machine.

If a seller cannot ship ordered merchandise to the buyer within the time represented in the advertisement soliciting the sale, or within 30 day if no time is represented, the seller must promptly provide the buyer with the option to either cancel the order and receive a prompt refund or to agree to the delayed shipment. If the seller fails timely to obtain the buyer's agreement to delayed shipment, the seller must promptly make a full refund to the buyer.

*Authority* 

Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule, 16 CFR Part 435 ("Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule"). Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41, et seq.

Aim

To give consumers the right to have mail or telephone order merchandise shipped within a certain period of time, and if there is a shipment delay, to provide consumers with a right to agree to a delayed shipment or receive a prompt refund.

**Benefits** 

See above.

*Methodology* 

FTC staff monitors and investigates consumer complaints involving the merchant's failure to timely and appropriately obtain the consumer's consent to delay or

make correct and timely refunds. The FTC continues to educate industry members by giving speeches and through distribution of a business guide to industry members. The FTC also educates consumers through distribution of consumer pamphlets regarding the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability
of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule in the CFR. See URL site for

additional information

Enforcement

The FTC can sue violators of the Mail or Telephone Order Merchandise Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to \$11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

16 CFR Part 435.

Keywords

mail order sales; telephone sales; computer sales;

facsimile sales; catalog sales

Products or Services TELEPHONE PAY-PER-CALL SERVICES
TELEPHONE-BILLED PURCHASES

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection Division of Marketing Practices 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) FTC-HELP FAX: (202) 326-2012

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

The 900 Number Rule was promulgated in 1993 pursuant to the Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act of 1992 (TDDRA).

Compliance

All entities in the advertising, provision, billing and collection of pay-per-call services and telephone-billed purchases must comply with the Rule's requirements.

*Authority* 

Telephone Disclosure and Dispute Resolution Act of 1992 (TDDRA), 15 U.S.C. § 5701 et. seq. Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41, et seq. 900 Number Rule, 16 CFR Part 308.

Aim

Abuses in the 900 number industry prompted Congress to pass legislation requiring the FTC and the FCC to promulgate rules to regulate the advertising, provision of, and billing and collection of pay-per-call services and the billing and collection of telephone-billed purchases.

Benefits

Enactment of the Rule has significantly reduced problems with 9000 numbers, but certain problems have migrated to other dialing patterns and telephone billing methods.

*Methodology* 

The FTC reviews complaints and information received from consumers and other sources to determine whether a particular company's practices violated the Rule's requirements. If the Commission has reason to believe a company's practices are not in compliance, or are otherwise deceptive or unfair, the Commission may bring an enforcement action against that company.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

The FTC monitors advertising for pay--per-call services, as well as reviews consumer complaints about a company's or the industry's practices.

Conformity Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

A copy of the Rule, educational materials, and information about FTC enforcement actions can be obtained from the FTC's Consumer Response Center, at the telephone number listed above, or from the agency's website.

Enforcement

Among remedies available, the agency can seek civil penalties, in the amount of \$11,000 for each violation of the Rule. The FTC also has the authority to seek cease and desist orders, consumer redress, other monetary remedies, as well as injunctive relief, including bans on engaging in particular activities or bonding requirements.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

The TDDRA authorizes state attorneys general to bring actions for violations of the Rule.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The text of the Rule and TDDRA can be found at the sites listed above. The Statement of Basis and Purpose to the Rule provides additional explanation regarding the Rule and can be found at 58 Federal Register 42364 (August 9, 1993).

Keywords

pay-per-call service; 900 number; provider; service bureau; billing entity; telephone-billed purchase

Received 6/98

Products or Services TELEMARKETING (Selling Products or Services Via the

Telephone)

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection Division of Marketing Practices 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW

Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) FTC-HELP FAX: (202) 326-2012

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

The Telemarketing Sales Rule was promulgated in 1995, pursuant to the Telemarketing Consumer Fraud and Abuse

Prevention Act.

Compliance

Compliance is mandatory for all entities whose activities are covered by the Telemarketing Rule. The Rule contains a number of exemptions. Businesses engaged in telemarketing should review the text of the Rule to determine whether it applies to them.

Authority

Telemarketing Sales Rule, 15 CFR Part 310.

Telemarketing Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act.

(Telemarketing Act) 15 U.S.C. §§ 6101-6108.

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41, et seq.

Aim

The Telemarketing Sales Rule was promulgated in 1995. The purpose of the Rule is to prevent deceptive telemarketing practices and to ensure that consumers receive truthful and complete information about products

and services marketed to them via the telephone.

**Benefits** 

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

The FTC reviews complaints and information received from consumers and other sources to determine whether a particular company's telemarketing practices are in compliance with provisions of the Telemarketing Sales Rule. If the Commission has reason to believe a company's telemarketing practices are not in compliance with the Rule, or are otherwise deceptive or unfair, the Commission may bring an enforcement action as described below.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

The FTC monitors telemarketing practices. However, the FTC does not routinely inspect businesses engaged in telemarketing or the products or services they sell. In connection with particular FTC investigations or enforcement actions, businesses may be obligated to produce records, testify about their telemarketing practices, or provide FTC representatives with access to the business premises.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

A copy of the Telemarketing Sales Rule, can be obtained by calling the telephone number listed above. Educational materials about telemarketing and information about FTC enforcement actions involving telemarketing are also available from the FTC's website.

**Enforcement** 

Among the remedies available, the agency can seek civil penalties in the amount of \$11,000 for each violation of the Rule. The FTC also has the authority to seek cease and desist orders, consumer redress, other monetary remedies, as well as injunctive relief, including bans on engaging in particular activities or bonding requirements.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

The Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Act authorizes state attorneys general to bring actions for violations of the Rule.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Telemarketing Sales Rule and the Telemarketing Act can be found at the citations listed above. At the time the Commission issued the Telemarketing Sales Rule, it also issued a Statement of Basis and Purpose in support of the Rule. The Statement of Basis and Purpose provides additional explanation regarding the Rule and can be found at 60 Federal Register 43842 (August 23, 1995).

Keywords

telemarketing; telemarketers; consumer protection

Products or Services LIQUID AUTOMOTIVE FUELS

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580

Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: nblickman@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1979

Compliance

Mandatory for refiners, importers, producers, distributors, and retailers of automotive fuel, with the exception of diesel fuel.

*Authority* 

The Petroleum Marketing Practices Act, ("PMPA"), P.L. No. 95-297, 92 Stat. 322 (1978), as amended by the Energy Policy Act of 1992, P.L. No. 102-486, 106 Stat. 2776 (1992).

16 CFR Part 306 (Automotive Fuel Ratings, Certification and Posting Rule ("Fuel Rating Rule").

Aim

To give fuel purchasers the information they need to choose the correct type or grade of fuel for their vehicles.

**Benefits** 

Consumers need to know, as accurately as possible, both the fuel rating requirements of their individual cars and the fuel ratings of the fuels they purchase at the dispenser. With this information, motorists simultaneously can conserve energy, save money, reduce air pollution, and protect their cars against possible engine damage.

*Methodology* 

Following directives in the PMPA, the Fuel Rating Rule requires sellers of liquid automotive fuels, including alternative liquid automotive fuels, to determine, certify, post on fuel dispensers, and keep records of the automotive fuel rating appropriate for each fuel. The fuel rating for gasoline is the octane rating. For an alternative liquid automotive fuel, it is the

commonly-used name of the fuel along with a disclosure of the amount, expressed as a minimum percentage by volume, of the principal component of the fuel. The Fuel Rating Rule prescribes the required layout, type size, setting, colors and contents of the gasoline and liquid alternative fuel dispenser labels. Automotive fuel ratings must be determined and certified in accordance with specific provisions in the Fuel Rating Rule. Records of any fuel rating determinations and records on which fuel rating certifications are based must be available for inspection by FTC staff.

Testing

Commercial lab. Fuel seller's lab.

Inspection

Government.

Inspections may be conducted by state, county, and municipal weights and measures agencies, as well as the FTC.

Conformity
Identification

The Commission's Fuel Rating Rule mandates a disclosure scheme (in the form of dispenser labels) for posting on fuel dispensers the octane rating of gasoline, and the common name and minimum percentage of the principal component of liquid alternative fuels intended for sale to consumers. Dispenser labels for each fuel type covered by the Rule use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of contents. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates consumer confidence, recognition and readability. Gasoline labels are to be printed in black ink on a yellow background. Alternative fuel labels must be printed in black ink on an orange background.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Fuel Rating Rule, including sample labels, in the CFR. See the URL site for more information.

**Enforcement** 

The FTC can sue violators of the Fuel Rating Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to \$11,000 for each violation and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate. State and local agencies may also investigate violators of the Fuel Rating Rule.

Term

Indefinite term until sellers transfer automotive fuel with a lower automotive fuel rating.

Reciprocity

The Commission's Fuel Rating Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures are prescribed by the PMPA. Label format is prescribed by the FTC.

Keywords

alternative fuels; energy conservation; gasoline; labeling

Received 1/99

Products or Services NON-LIQUID ALTERNATIVE FUELS AND ALTERNATIVE-FUELED VEHICLES ("AFVS")

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: nblickman@ftc.gov URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1995.

Compliance

Mandatory for refiners, importers, producers, distributors, and retailers of vehicle fuels, manufacturers of electric vehicle fuel dispensing systems, manufacturers and dealers of new AFVs, dealers of used AFVs, and certain conversion companies.

Authority

The Energy Policy Act of 1992, P.L. No. 102-486, 106 Stat. 2776 (1992).

Labeling Requirements for Alternative Fuels and Alternative Fueled Vehicles, 16 CFR Part 309 ("Rule").

Aim

To give fuel purchasers the information they need to choose the correct type or grade of fuel for their vehicles. To provide information to potential purchasers of alternative fueled vehicles to help them compare vehicles.

Benefits

Consumers need to know, as accurately as possible, both the fuel rating requirements of their individual cars and the fuel ratings of the fuels they purchase at the dispenser. With this information, motorists simultaneously can conserve energy, save money, reduce air pollution, and protect their cars against possible engine damage. In addition, with the information made available by the Rule concerning AFVs, consumers can determine the costs and benefits of purchasing alternative fuels and AFVs.

### *Methodology*

Under the Rule, retail non-liquid alternative fuel dispensers must display a label near the selling price of the fuel disclosing the commonly-used name of the fuel. The label for gaseous fuels also must disclose the fuel's principal component, and could disclose other components, with all components expressed as minimum percentages. For electric vehicle fuel dispensers, the label must disclose the fuel's name, kilowatt capacity, voltage, current (either AC or DC), amperage, and type of charge (either conductive or inductive).

For AFVs, the Rule requires that AFV manufacturers affix to AFVs, and AFV dealers maintain, standard labels consisting of three parts. The labels are to be placed conspicuously on any visible surface on the AFV. The first part of these labels must contain the estimated cruising range and any Environmental Protection Agency emissions standard. The second part of the AFV label must list and explain factors consumers should consider in purchasing an AFV; and the third part directs consumers to additional sources of information from the Departments of Energy and Transportation.

Additionally, the Rule imposes substantiation, recordkeeping, and (if applicable under provisions of the regulation) certification requirements on importers, producers, refiners, and distributors of gaseous alternative fuels; manufacturers and distributors of electric vehicle fuel dispensers; retailers of nonliquid alternative fuels; and AFV manufacturers.

*Testing* 

Commercial lab.
Fuel seller's or vehicle manufacturer's lab.

Government lab.

Inspection

Government.

Conformity
Identification

The FTC's Rule mandates disclosure schemes (in the form of fuel dispenser and AFV labels) for posting on fuel dispensers the fuel rating of gaseous alternative fuels and electricity, and for posting on covered AFVs specific data and other descriptive disclosures. Dispenser or AFV labels for each fuel type or AFV covered by the Rule use the same size, colors and typefaces with consistent positioning of contents. Such uniformity in the disclosure formats facilitate consumer confidence, recognition and readability. Alternative fuel labels must be printed in black ink on an orange

background. AFV labels must be printed in black ink on a sty blue background.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Rule, including sample labels, in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

Enforcement.

The Secretary of Energy may hold hearings, take testimony, and require by subpoena, the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memorandums, contracts, agreements, or other records.

Term

Indefinite term. In the case of fuel sellers, however, the term is indefinite until they transfer vehicle fuel with a lower fuel rating.

Reciprocity

The FTC's Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Standard test procedures or methods, and label format are prescribed by the FTC.

Keywords

alternative fuels; alternative fueled vehicle; energy conservation; labeling

Product or Services

FUR, WOOL AND TEXTILE PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580

Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-2558 e-mail: secklund@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

Wool Products Labeling Act, effective 1941. Fur Products Labeling Act, effective 1952.

Textile Fiber Products Identification Act, effective

1960.

Compliance

Mandatory: Textile, wool and fur products must be labeled with either the business name of some party distributing the goods or a Registered Identification Number ("RN number") obtained from the FTC; country of origin; and fiber/fur/textile content.

Voluntary: Continuing guaranties filed with the FTC are voluntary.

Authority

Textile Fiber Products Identification Act, 15 U.S.C. § 70.

Wool Products Labeling Act, 15 U.S.C. § 68. Fur Products Labeling Act, 15 U.S.C. § 69.

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 41 et seq.

Rules and Regulations under the Textile Fiber Products Identification Act. 16 CFR Part 303.

Rules and Regulations under the Wool Products Labeling

Act, 16 CFR Part 300.

Rules and Regulations under the Fur Products Labeling

Act. 16 CFR Part 301.

Aim

The aim of these laws and regulations is to provide truthful, meaningful information that may be used in the purchasing decision process by distributors and

consumers. A continuing guaranty filed with the FTC is

a promise that the goods are properly labeled.

Benefits

See above.

Methodo logy

FTC staff monitors complaints about products and may conduct investigations, including testing of content, to ensure accurate labeling or advertising.

Testing

See above.

Inspection

FTC staff may inspect textile, wool, and fur products.

Conformity Identification Laboratory analysis of content may be conducted.

Availability of Documentation Holders of RN numbers may be identified through the RN Lookup Service which is available on the Internet at http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/rn/rn.htm", or by calling the FTC.

The Division of Enforcement of the FTC maintains the continuing guaranty files and may disclose whether a company has filed a continuing guaranty with the Commission.

The FTC publishes the Rules and Regulations in the CFR. Copies of the Acts, Rules and Regulations are available upon reguest, and from the internet at: http://www.ftc.gov/ftc/business.htm

Enforcement

Enforcement actions may be brought by the FTC under the various Acts.

Term

RN numbers and continuing guaranties filed with the FTC remain in effect unless revoked by the Commission.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The Wool, Fur, and Textile Acts are located at 15 U.S.C. §§ 68, 69, and 70, respectively. The regulations are located at 16 CFR Parts 300, 301, and 303, respectively.

Keywords

RN number; continuing guaranty; textile; wool; fur; apparel; clothing; fabric; labeling; advertising

Products or Services HOME INSULATION PRODUCTS

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259 e-mail: khowerton@ftc.gov

URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1980

Compliance

Mandatory for manufacturers and other sellers of home insulation products.

Manufacturers or sellers of thermal insulation products for use in residential structures must disclose specific information about the thermal performance of the insulation at the point of sale (on product labels, manufacturers' fact sheets, and receipts or contracts to purchasers from professional installers and new home sellers), and in advertising and other promotional materials that contain certain claims. Thermal performance is described by the product's R-value, which varies among insulation types and forms and among specific products of the same type and form.

Authority

Labeling and Advertising of Home Insulation, 16 CFR Part 460 ("R-value Rule")

460 ("R-value Rule")

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C.  $\S$  41 et seq.

Aim

To provide consumers with an opportunity to compare relative insulating efficiencies ("R-values"), to make a cost-effective purchase, and to consider the main variables limiting insulation effectiveness and

realization of claimed energy savings.

Benefits

The availability of verified R-value information based on uniform standards should enhance consumer demand for insulation products that save energy. In turn, competition should be generated among manufacturers to meet this demand by producing more energy efficient

insulation products. Consumers will be able to save money by reducing the costs of heating and cooling their homes, which will help to promote the national goal of energy conservation.

### Methodology

Following rulemaking proceedings under the Federal Trade Commission Act, the FTC has adopted testing and disclosure rules for manufacturers and other sellers of home insulation products. The required point-of-sale (label, manufacturers' fact sheets) and advertising disclosures give consumers R-value ratings and related information they can use in making cost-effective purchasing decisions. Manufacturers must use specified test procedures to determine the R-values of their products, and must disclose R-values and related information on product labels and fact sheets, and in advertisements that contain certain claims. FTC representatives may review a manufacturer's or other seller's test records, labels, fact sheets, advertising, or other materials to determine whether the manufacturer or other seller is in compliance with the R-value Rule's requirements.

### Testing

Manufacturers are responsible for testing their products in their own labs or in commercial labs of their choice.

### Inspection

No inspections are required. Government may inspect or have products tested to confirm manufacturers' test results or thermal performance claims.

## Conformity Identification

The FTC's R-value Rule mandates a disclosure scheme for energy efficiency (R-value), based on standardized test procedures. All disclosures for insulation products covered by the Rule must provide identical information in a prescribed format. Such uniformity in the disclosure format facilitates immediate consumer recognition and readability. The FTC does not require the certification of home insulation products or suppliers.

## Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the R-value Rule in the CFR. See the URL site for additional information.

#### **Enforcement**

The FTC can sue violators of the R-value Rule in Federal court. The court can impose civil penalties of up to \$11,000 per violation, and can issue an order prohibiting further violations, and other relief, such as redress, if appropriate.

Term

Indefinite term.

Reciprocity

The Commission's R-value Rule is recognized by other federal agencies, state agencies, and private sector organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

16 CFR Part 460.

Keywords

advertising; energy conservation; insulation; labeling;

trade practices

Received 1/99

Products or Services GOODS OR MERCHANDISE SOLD BY PRENOTIFICATION NEGATIVE OPTION PLANS

Department/Agency

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) Bureau of Consumer Protection

Division of Enforcement 600 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20580 Phone: (202) 326-2996 FAX: (202) 326-3259

e-mail: erodriguez@ftc.gov URL address: http://www.ftc.gov

Initiated

1973.

Compliance

Mandatory. Operators of prenotification negative option plans must disclose the material terms of the membership in ads that contain a device consumers can use to subscribe.

Authority

Use of Negative Option Plans by Sellers in Commerce, 16 CFR Part 425 (the "Rule").

Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. 41, et seg.

Aim

To ensure that consumers are not misled about the terms of prenotification negative option plans before they subscribe, the Rule requires sellers to disclose the material terms of the plans in ads that contain a means consumers can use to subscribe. The Rule also imposes certain duties on operators of prenotification negative option plans to protect consumers from potentially unfair or deceptive practices once they have subscribed.

Benefits

See above.

*Methodology* 

FTC staff monitors ads that contain a means that consumers can use to subscribe to prenotification negative option plans to determine whether the ads disclose the material terms of membership, including disclosures specifically set forth in the Rule. FTC staff also monitors consumer complaints to determine whether operators of prenotification negative option plans are complying with Rule requirements.

Testing

N/A.

Inspection

Advertisements are reviewed continually.

Conformity
Identification

N/A.

Availability of Documentation

The FTC publishes the Rule in the CFR.

See the URL site for additional information.

Enforcement

The FTC may bring enforcement actions administratively or in federal court against companies or individuals who violate the Rule. In some cases, the FTC may seek civil

penalties, as well as consumer redress and other

remedies.

Term

N/A.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

16 CFR Part 425.

Keywords

goods; merchandise; advertising; prenotification

negative option plan

### FTC INDEX

<u>Product</u>	<u>Page</u>
a dua whi a ama wha	400
advertisements406	
air conditioners/systems	
apparel414	400 1 120
appliances	1, 430 100
automobiles, alternative fueled	
automotive fuels (liquid)	
boilers	
building materials	
care labeling, textile	
catalog sales	
cigarette testing	
clothes washers	
clothes dryers	
clothing414	
commercials	-
computer sales	
construction	
consumer commodities, packaged	
consumer purchases away from home	412
cooling-off rule	412
diesel	
dishwashers	
door-to-door sales	412
dry cleaning instructions	414
electric motors	
energy efficiency	408
fabrics	
fax orders	
fluorescent lamps	408
freezers	
fuels, alternative424	, 427
fuels, non-liquid	427
fuels, liquid automotive	424
fur	430

furnaces	
furnishings, textiles	414
gasoline	424
heating equipment/systems	
incandescent lamps	
insulation, home	
internet sales	
labels (general)	
lamps	
lighting	
mail orders	
mobile home furnaces	
motors, electric	408
nicotine	<b>-</b> 405
ovens	
packaged goods	416
plumbing products	408
pool heaters	408
product claims	
purchases, telephone-billed	420
purchases, telephone sales	422
purchases by mail, phone and fax	418
purchases by prenotification negative option plan	436
purchases, consumer (away from home)	412
ranges	408
refrigerators	408
sales, door-to-door	
subscription purchases	
swimming pool heaters	408
telemarketing	422
telephone orders	
telephone sales	422
telephone pay-per-call service	420
telephone-billed purchase	420
testimonials	
textiles	
tobacco testing	
vehicles, alternative fueled	111
washing instructionswater heaters	400
wearing apparel	420
wool	430

### GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Received 4/99

Products or Services

PARTS, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

(Qualified Products Listing (QPL) Program)

Department/Agency

General Services Administration (GSA)

Federal Supply Service (FSS) Furniture Center (3FNE-CO)

CM4. Room 403

Washington, DC 20406 Phone: (703) 305-6338 FAX: (703) 308-3658

URL address: http://www.nfc.fss.gsa.gov

Initiated

1949.

Compliance

Mandatory for those products defined by Federal Specifications which have been designated for the Qualified Products List (QPL) program because conformance demonstration at each procurement would necessitate extensive testing.

Aim

As a means of expediting contract awards and deliveries of designated products, manufacturers are required to have these products tested to determine if the products conform to all specified requirements. Subsequently, assurance that proper quality is being maintained is achieved by normal acceptance inspection of selected samples of a shipment, rather than a detailed lot inspection.

Benefits

The availability of products known to be qualified reduces the cost and time to select products for inclusion in equipment and systems that must perform reliably. Helps control purchase lead times and increases the quality of equipment using these products. The majority of these QPLs are for security office equipment - safes, vault doors, filing cabinets, and padlocks.

Methodology

Testing prior to government purchase.

Testing

Government or private laboratories, including the manufacturer's lab, may be used if acceptable to the GSA and the designated preparing activity. Labs are not formally accredited by GSA.

Inspection

Follow-up inspection is not an integral part of this program. Listing on a QPL does not waive requirements for either in-process or other inspection by the manufacturer, or inspection by the buyer.

Conformity
Identification

Listing on QPLs.

Availability of Documentation

Federal Supply Schedules are available from the FSS Information Center, telephone: (703) 305-6477, or via the internet at: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/sched/ Federal specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions are available from the GSA Specification Section, telephone: (202) 619-8925 or by e-mail: mary.crawford@gsa.gov.

Obligations of Manufacturer/Vendor

Manufacturers and distributors must supply test samples, ordinarily bear the cost of testing, maintain quality and notify of design changes. Reference may be made to listing of QPLs in advertising and related publicity, provided there is no claim or implication of government preference or endorsement, or that the product is the only one of its type that has passed the prescribed tests.

Term

Indefinite for most products; certain products may require retesting at periodic intervals.

Reciprocity

Federal and state agencies recognize and use federal QPLs. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.

Standards, Codes, or Regulations

Program is based on qualification requirements specified in federal specifications.

Keywords

government procurement; procurement; QPL; quality control; testing

Received 4/99

Products or Services PARTS, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT FOR GOVERNMENT PURCHASE

(Federal Supply Schedule Listing Program)

Department/Agency

General Services Administration (GSA)

Federal Supply Service (FSS) Furniture Center (3FNE-CO)

CM4. Room 403

Washington, DC 20406 Phone: (703) 305-6338 FAX: (703) 308-3658

URL address: http://www.nfc.fss.gsa.gov

Initiated

1949.

Compliance

Currently mandatory for covered products and procurements. However, the FSS is converting to nonmandatory sources of supply. This includes all multiple and single award schedules.

Aim

To expedite government procurements. Allows agencies to purchase products from commercial firms at volume discount pricing for given period of time.

Benefits

Reduces cost and time in the government procurement process.

Methodo logy

The Federal Supply Schedule Program mirrors commercial buying practices. The Multiple Award Schedules (MAS) cover contracts awarded to contractors supplying comparable commercial supplies and services a varying prices. Single Award Schedules (SAS) cover contract made with one supplier for a specific product at a stated price for delivery to a geographic areas defined in the schedule.

Conformity Identification

Federal Supply Schedules are available from: GSA, Centralized Mailing List Services, 4900 Hemphill St., P.O. Box 6477, Fort Worth, TX 76115 Phone: (817) 334-5215: Fax: (817) 334-5227.

Availability of Documentation

Federal Supply Schedules are available from the FSS Information Center, telephone: (703) 305-6477, or via the internet at: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/sched/Federal specifications, standards and commercial item

descriptions are available from the GSA Specification Section, telephone: (202) 619-8925 or by e-mail: mary.crawford@gsa.gov.

*Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor* 

To comply with the terms of the contract.

Term

Contract period.

Reciprocity

Federal and state agencies recognize and use Federal Supply Schedules. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on commercial standards where

available.

Keywords

federal supply schedule; government procurement;

procurement; quality control; testing

Products or Services FEDERAL AUTOMOBILES AND TRUCKS

Department/Agency

General Services Administration (GSA)

Federal Supply Service (FSS)

Office of Vehicle Acquisition and Leasing Services

(FFAE)

Mailing Address:

1941 Jefferson Davis Hwy. Arlington, VA 22202-4502 Phone: (703) 308-4190 FAX: (703) 305-3034

URL address: http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/motor

Compliance

Mandatory for procuring federal agencies/offices.

Authority

Federal Property Management Regulation (FPMR) No. 101-26.501 regarding the Purchase of New Motor Vehicles. FPMR No. 101-38.13, Acquisition of Fuel Efficient Motor Vehicles

Aim

To achieve a practical degree of standardization in the Federal automotive fleet, yet be responsive to the wide range of vehicles required to meet the needs of the various agencies.

**Benefits** 

Allows the procurement of commercial, nontactical vehicles which are capable of meeting performance/functional requirements equal to or better than vehicles purchased by the private sector.

Methodology

Quality assurance operations performed by the contractor are subject to Government verification at unscheduled intervals. Verification will consist of observation of the operations to determine that practices, methods, and procedures of the contractor's inspection are being properly applied. Failure of the contractor to promptly correct product deficiencies discovered shall be cause for suspension of acceptance until correction has been made or until conformation of product to specification criteria has been demonstrated. The products provided must meet all of the FMVSS, conform to the producer's own drawings, specifications, standards, quality assurance practices, and government standards and be the

same product offered for sale in the commercial market. The Government reserves the right to require proof of such conformance.

Conformity Identification

GSA lists representative vehicles meeting federal vehicle standards in their respective documents, which are available from the office listed above.

Availability of Documentation

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards are available from the National Highway Transportation Safety Administration (NHTSA), 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, DC 20590.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

See *Methodology*.

Term

Annual.

Reciprocity

Federal agencies recognize and use federal vehicle standards in their procurements. There are no bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other countries.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

Program is based on federal vehicle standards developed by GSA and based on classification characteristics and specifications from the American Automobile Manufacturers Association (AAMA), the EPA and DOE's fuel economy information.

Keywords

government procurement; procurement; QPL; vehicles, automobiles; testing

### GSA INDEX

<u>Product</u>		<u>Pa</u>	ige
automobiles, government procurement of			
federal supply schedule		4	43
FMVSS		4	45
government procurement	441,	443, 4	45
procurement, government	441,	443, 4	45
Q <mark>PL</mark>		-441, 4	45
trucks, government procurement of		4	45
vehicles, government procurement of			

### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Received 6/98

Products or Services NUCLEAR POWER PANTS, NUCLEAR FUEL CYCLE FACILITIES AND NONPOWER TEST AND RESEARCH REACTORS (Regulation of the Civilian Use of By-Product, Source and Special Nuclear Material)

Department/Agency

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

Two White Flint North Building

Washington, DC 20555 (Mailing Address)

Phone: (301) 415-2741 Fax: (301) 415-3431 e-mail: jxl@nrc.gov

URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/NMSS/nrc.htm

or Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation

OWFN 5-E7

11545 Rockville Pike Rockville, MD 20552

NRC, Washington, DC 20555 (Mailing Address)

Phone: (301) 415-1270 Fax: (301) 415-8333 e-mail: bmm@nrc.gov

URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/OPA/finder.htm

Initiated

1954 with the Atomic Energy Act, as amended.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Atomic Energy Act, as amended.

Aim

Protection of public health and safety, promote common defense and security, and protect the environment through effective and efficient regulations.

Benefits

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

NRC develops regulations and guidance documents for programs and activities it regulates, reviews applications and issues licenses for regulated activities, and conducts periodic inspections to ensure compliance and overall safe implementation of programs.

Inspection

NRC conducts routine planned inspections and conducts inspections in response to events and operational

concerns.

*Availability* of Documentation NRC maintains a public docket room in Washington, DC and local public document rooms at selected locations throughout the U.S. in the vicinity of key licensees.

Enforcement

NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to criminal prosecution.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

10 CFR 1.

Keywords

construction; design; design; environment; nuclear facility; nuclear fuel cycle; fuel fabrication facility; gaseous diffusion plant; nuclear safety

Received 6/98

Products or Services RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL FOR MEDICAL. INDUSTRIAL AND ACADEMIC USES, PADIOACTIVE MATERIAL PACKAGING AND

CONTAINERS

Department/Agency

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

Two White Flint North

Washington, DC 20555-0001 (Mailing Address)

Phone: (301) 415-7800 FAX: (301) 415-5369 e-mail: opa@nrc.gov

URL address: http://www.nrc.gov/NMSS/nrc.htm

Initiated

1974.

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended.

Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980, as

amended.

West Valley Demonstration Act of 1980.

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, as amended.

Diplomatic Security and Anti-Terrorism Act of 1986. Solar, Wind, Waste and Geothermal Power Production

Incentives Act of 1990. Energy Policy Act of 1992.

10 CFR 1.

Aim

To ensure adequate protection of public health and safety, the common defense and security, and the

environment in the use of nuclear material in the United

States.

Benefits

See Aim.

Methodology

Responsible for the public health and safety licensing, inspection, and environmental review for all activities regulated by the NRC, except operating power and all non-power reactors and for the safeguards technical

review of all licensing activities, including export/import of special nuclear materials, but excluding reactors. Develops and implements NRC policy for the regulation of activities involving safety, quality, approval, and inspection of the use and handling of byproduct or special nuclear materials, such as uranium recovery activities fuel fabrication and fuel development; medical industrial, academic, and commercial uses of radioactive isotopes; safeguards activities; transportation of nuclear materials, including certification of transport containers; spent fuel storage; safe management and disposal of low-level and high-level radioactive waste; and management of related decommissioning.

Most organizations or individuals intending to possess, use, or transfer byproduct or special nuclear materials must also be licensed and inspected by NRC or an NRC Agreement State. Such materials include: new and spent nuclear fuel; medical radiation therapy and diagnostic tests using a radiopharmaceutical; consumer products. such as smoke detectors, "exit" signs, static eliminations devices and luminous watch dials. wood flooring treated with gamma radiation to resist abrasion, and certain gemstones such as blue topaz; industrial radiography; and other commercial and industrial uses of radioactive materials, such as States also have testing devices, and gauges. regulatory jurisdiction over certain radioactive substances that occur naturally (primarily radium) or are produced by machines called particle accelerators.

Testing

NRC, State government, or Applicant.

Inspection

NRC or Agreement State.

Conformity
Identification

Approved products are assigned an identification number. Approved users are issued licenses.

Availability of Documentation

NRC documents may be requested from the NRC, for single copies, or through the Government Printing Office. Additional information may also be available from the agency or for viewing at the NRC Public Document Room.

## Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Report defects or noncompliance. Report significant reduction of effectiveness of packaging/containers during use. To conform to regulatory requirements and abide by conditions and limitations of licensing and registration.

#### Enforcement

NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to criminal prosecution.

#### Term

Five (5) year (renewable) for certificate holders.

### Reciprocity

Recognition of certification by:

- State agencies (Agreement States and Licensing States.
- U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT).
- Foreign governments upon issuance of DOT Competent Authority Certificate.

## Standards, Codes or Regulations

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulatory Guides (NUREG). 10 CFR 1 Parts 1-199.

ANSI, ISO, or other industry and consensus standards.

### Keywords

brachytherapy; byproduct material; consumer products; containers; device; diagnostic tests using radiopharmaceuticals; environment; "exit" signs; fuel fabrication; gamma irradiator; gauges; industrial radiography; luminous watch dials; medical radiation therapy; new nuclear fuel; nuclear; nuclear fuel; nuclear safety; packaging; radioactive material; radiation treated gemstones; sealed source; smoke detectors; special nuclear; spent nuclear fuel; static elimination devices; teletherapy; testing devices; transportation; well logging; wood flooring treated with gamma radiation

Products or Services NUCLEAR WASTE

Department/Agency

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

11545 Rockville Pike Rockville, MD 20852

NRC, Washington, DC 20555-0001 (Mailing Address)

Phone: (301) 415-7800 FAX: (301) 415-5369 e-mail: opa@nrc.gov

URL address: http://www.nrc.gov

Compliance

Mandatory.

Authority

Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended.

Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act of 1980, as

amended.

West Valley Demonstration Act of 1980.

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, as amended.

Energy Policy Act of 1992.

10 CFR 1.

Aim

To protect public health and safety and the environment through the licensing and monitoring of nuclear waste

facilities.

Benefits

See Aim.

*Methodology* 

NRC licenses the siting, design, construction, operation and closure of low-level radioactive waste disposal sites under NRC jurisdiction and the construction, operation and closure of the geologic repository for high-level radioactive waste. NRC also regulates the siting, operation, decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of uranium mills, and uranium mill tailings disposal facilities at both active and inactive mill sites. NRC also inspects all licensed interim storage facilities and related vendor activities.

Testing

NRC or applicant.

Inspection

NRC Inspectors.

Conformity Identification NRC maintains a list of licensed facilities and

certificate holders.

Availability of Documentation See URL address listed above for further information. Additional information is also available from the

offices listed above.

*Obligations of the* To conform to regulatory requirements and abide by Manufacturer/Vendor conditions for licensing or certification.

**Enforcement** 

NRC may issue Notices of Violation, impose civil penalties and issue Orders. All violations are subject to civil enforcement action and may also be subject to

criminal prosecution.

Term

Not determined for repository. Twenty (20) year renewable for independent spent fuel storage

installations, licenses and certificates of compliance.

Reciprocity

N/A.

Standards. Codes or Regulations

10 CFR Parts 40. 60. 61. 72.

Keywords

nuclear waste; nuclear waste facility; nuclear safety; waste disposal; waste management; uranium mill tailings;

uranium mills; uranium mill tailings disposal facilities; spent fuel storage; spent fuel cask; independent spent fuel installations; interim spent fuel

storage: monitored retrievable storage

### NRC INDEX

Product	<u> </u>	Page
brachytherapy		
diagnostic tests using radiopharmaceuticals	 	-451
exit signs	 	-451
flooring treated with gamma radiation	 	-451
fuel fabrication, nuclear	 	-451
fuel fabrication facility		
gamma irradiator		
gaseous diffusion plant		
gemstones, radiation treated	 	-451
medical radiation radiotherapy	 	-451
nuclear waste storage		
nuclear fuel, spent		
nuclear waste facility	 	-454
nuclear waste		
nuclear power plants		
nuclear facility		
nuclear fuel		
nuclear safety		
nuclear fuel cycle facilities	 	-449
packaging, radioactive material		
radioactive material		
radiography		
radiopharmaceuticals, diagnostic tests using	 	-45I
radiotherapy, medical radiationreactors, nonpower test and research	 	1451
signs, exit	 	7E1
spent fuel storage		
static elimination devices	 	-/151
teletherapy		
uranium mills		
waste facility, nuclear	 	-454
waste, nuclear	 	-454
well logging		
wood flooring treated with gamma radiation		

# APPENDIX I INDEX OF PROGRAMS BY PRODUCT/SERVICE

PRODUCT	<u>PAGE</u>
accreditation	•
adaptive equipment	
additives	
advertisements	
advertising	
agricultural aircraft operators	223
agricultural seed	
agricultural worker safety	
air conditioners/systems	
air conditioners, motor vehicle	333
air pollutants	3/2
air taxi operatorsaircraft, civilian	
aircraft repair stations	222
aircraft	1/12 223
airports	-
alarms, marine	
alcohol testers, breath	217
alcohol	289 291
amateur radio service	
American Indian jewelry/crafts	
ammunition	293
animal by-products	30
animal feed	
animal products	38
animal-derived materials	34
animals	40, 42
anodizing tanks	380
antibiotics, human	
antimicrobial products (pesticides)	353
antitoxin	150
apparel	
appliances	
asbestos mitigation services	
authentication devices	
automatic bulkweighing systems	58

automobile emissionsautomobile engines				
dutomobile engines				-323 427
automobiles, alternative fueled				-42/
automobiles, government procurement of				-445
automobiles, low emission				
automobiles254, 258, 317,				
automotive cleaning sprays				-3/2
automotive driving aids				-301
automotive fuels (liquid)				-432
automotive parts				-321
aviation vehicle engines, off-road				-329
aviation	-142,	223,	228,	329
barleybatteries				46
battery powered equipment for mining				-196
beans				54
bedding			- <b></b>	-311
beef				4
beer				
beverages, alcoholic			-289,	291
beverages				
biological products				
biologics, human				-150
biologics, veterinary				-144
birds, game				
blasting agents				
blood alcohol				
blood banks				
blood products				
boat engines				-329
boats				
body armor, police				
boilers, coal burning				-382
boilers for hazardous waste				
boilers				
bottled water				
brachytherapy				
breath alcohol testers				
breathing apparatus				
bridges				
broadcast equipment				
broadcasts, TV and radio		<b>-</b>		-395

buffalo			
building products	-176,	178,	433
buses142, 230, 235,	251,	254,	325
butter		12,	132
cable television		-390,	399
cable TV equipment			
cabooses			-245
calibration	7	4, 77	, 79
canned foods, low-acid			-132
carbon monoxide monitors for mining			-196
carburetor sprays			-372
care labeling, textile			-414
cargo containers			-221
cargo tank motor vehicles			-268
carpets			
cars, electric			-256
carts, golf			-256
catalog sales			-418
cellular radiotelephone service			-397
certified reference materials			74
CFCs		-333,	372
cheese		12,	132
chemicals, organic			-297
child resistant packaging (pesticides)			-358
children's products		-311,	313
choke sprays			-372
cigarette testing			-405
classing			10
cleaner labeling (household hard surface)			-366
cleaning machines, toxic air emissions			
clothes dryers			
clothes washers			
clothing			
coal mine equipment			
COBOL			
coffee			
collision avoidance systems			
color additives			
commercials			
communication services, wireless			
communications equipment		-390,	401
communications procurement		98	, 99

communications, satellite					
compasses, gyro					-217
compressors for mining					
computer graphics					
computer sales					
computer security					
computer sensors					
computer software					
computers and related equipment					
computers, personal					
conformity assessment recognition					70
construction vehicle engines, off-road					-329
construction					
consumer commodities, packaged					-416
consumer product labeling					-366
consumer products					
consumer purchases away from home					-412
containers, freight for railroads					-249
containers, shipping				-221,	264
containers	-22,	221,	249,	264,	278
control devices, railroad					
control tower operators					
cooling-off rule					
corrosive materials					
cosmetics, animal					
cosmetics					
cotton quality					
(CP)2					
crafts, Native American					
cranes					-203
crops					
cylinders for hazardous materials					
dairy products					
data, environmental					
data, weather					
data					
defoliants					
degreasers					
derricks					
detonators					
diagnostic tests using radiopharmaceutic					
diesel engines		·	-323,	325,	329

diesel-powered equipment for underground coal mines-	
diesel trucks	
diesel	
dietary foods	
dishwashers102, 105,	
dispatchers, aircraft	
DMS	
door-to-door sales	
drilling equipment	186
drinking water systems, operators of	346
driver's license, commercial	235
driving aids	
drugs, human	147
drugs, veterinary	144
drugs126, 128,	
dry cleaning instructions	
dry cleaning machines, toxic air emissions	377
e-mail	
earth stations	
EFT	
eggs	
electric cables	
electric motors for mining	196
electric motors102,	
electric systems	
electrical equipment for mines	
electrical equipment, marine	210, 217
electrical equipment, workplace	200
electrical hazards	
electronic equipment procurement	98, 99
electronic equipment85, 98, 99, 153, 208,	287, 400
electronic fund transfer authentication devices	
electronic products (radiation protection)	
electronic technologies	208
electronics, medical	
electroplating, chromium	
emissions, nonroad vehicle engine	
emissions, vehicle testing/inspection	
energy efficiency102, 105, 368,	
engineering equipment, marine	-210, 217
engines, aircraft	223
engines, diesel	194

engines, off-road vehicle			329
environmental preferability for governmental	ent proce	urement	319
environmental technologies, new			
equipment, battery-powered			196
equipment, diesel-powered			194
equipment, marine			
Eskimo jewelry/crafts			184
exit signs		368	3, 451
explosives			
export certification			
fabrics		311, 414	4, 430
fans, electric for mining			196
fasteners			67
fax orders			
federal supply schedule			443
feed, animal			
filters			
financial institutions			
fire protection equipment, marine			210
firearms		190, 293	1, 293
fireworks			
fish			
fissile material			
flammable products			
flight crew		<del>-</del>	223
flight instructors			223
flocks			
flooring treated with gamma radiation			
fluorescent lamps			
FMVSS			445
foam plastic products			
food additives			
food, frozen			
food inspection personnel			140
foods (general)	22	. 132, 135	5, 140
foods, canned			
formula, infant			
FORTRAN			
freezers			
frozen food			
fruits			
fuel additives			317

fuel fabrication facility fuel fabrication, nuclear fuels, alternative fuels, liquid automotive fuels, motor vehicle fuels, non-liquid fungicide applicators fungicides fur	451 424, 427 317, 424, 427 427 353, 355, 358
furnaces, industrial for hazardous waste furnaces	337 2, 105, 337, 408 311, 414 137
gas production equipment	186 449 323, 325, 329 317, 424 297 137
goats	256 135, 138, 144, 147, 152, 156 441, 443, 445 12, 14, 16, 20 56 56 56
grain weights	

hazardous materials transport-249 hazardous materials for exporthazardous materials (radioactive) hazardous materials/substanceshazardous substances storagehazardous waste facilities		-230,	235,	 266,	264 266 268, 313
hazards, electrical, chemical, the health care facilitieshealth care providerhealth clinics, rural	ermal -159, 	, mec 162, -159,	hanic 165, 162,	al 167, 165,	313 169, 305 167, 169 -162, 169
heaters, woodheating equipment/systemsheliportshelmets, crash			-102, 	105,	368, 408 228 190
HEPA filtersherbshighwayshospiceshospitals					132 -208, 237 169
housing (lead in)housing, manufacturedhousing					376 180
incandescent lampsincinerators for hazardous waste- Indian jewelry/crafts insect repellants insecticide applicators				  	-102, 408 337 184 355
insecticides inspection personnel, food insulation, home intelligent vehicle-highway syste internet sales	  m			  	140 433 208 418
<pre>jewelry/crafts, Native American labels (general) laboratories, clinical laboratories, state</pre>					-406, 416 305
laboratory accreditation	5 	2, 67  	, 70, 	289, -159, 	197, 345 162, 169 4 153
lamps					

laser speed measuring devices lasers				-190,	-153, 260,  -372, 	260 262 -176 375 54 -260 -210 -203 -198
lightinglivestock	-102,	105, 24,	228, 32,	368, 40, 4	370 <i>.</i> 2, 44	408
locomotive engines		-194, 	239,	241,	245,	247 -196
machine guarding mail orders mammography manufactured housing margarine					 	-418 -153 -180
marine equipment marine safety marine vehicle engines, off-road- maritime officer licensing	-210,	-203, 213,	210, 215,	217, 217,	221, 219,	329 221 -329
<pre>maritime training marking devices, railroad materials handling equipment</pre>					-213, 	215 -243 -203
materials of avian origin materials of animal origin mayonnaise measurement instruments					 	34 -132
meat/meat products mechanical hazards mechanics, aircraft	1	, 4, 	38, 4 	8, 50	, 52,	137 -313
medical devices, veterinary medical devices, human medical electronics medical examiners, aviation			  		  	-144 -156 -390 -223
medical radiation radiotherapy medical testing Medicare certification				-159,	162,	305

methane monitors for mining			-196
microwave ovens			
microwave			60
military procurement	94, 9	6, 98	, 99
milk	38.	132.	320
mining equipment			
mobile home furnaces			408
motor carriers			
motorcycle engines			
motors, electric			-408
moufflin			
mutual recognition agreement			
narcotic test kits			_100
Native American jewelry/crafts			-190 -19 <i>1</i>
naval equipment			203
naval stores			10
mayigational side shiphand			10 217
navigational aids, shipboard			-21/
navigational aids, aviation			-228
nicotine		115	-405
NSSP		-115,	119
NTEP		58	, 81
nuclear energy			
nuclear facility		-449,	454
nuclear fuel cycle facilities			-449
nuclear fuel, spent			-451
nuclear fuel			-451
nuclear power plants			-449
nuclear safety			
nuclear waste storage			-454
nuclear waste facility			-454
nuclear waste			-454
numeric data			76
nutritionals, special		-135,	138
nuts		14,	132
office equipment/buildings	-105.	368,	370
offshore radiotelephone service			
oil production equipment			-186
oils (edible)			-132
oils, animal			
oils, vegetable			-297
olives			-132
organic chemicals			
organie enemieurs			201

organic food			24
outdoor power equipment engines			-329
ovens		-102,	408
packaged goods			
packaging, pesticide			-358
packaging, radioactive material			-451
pagers			-397
paint			
parachute riggers			
pavement markings			
pavement			
peas			
pesticide applicators			-349
pesticide equipment			-111
pesticide labeling			-366
pesticide safety for workers			-351
pesticides			
pet food			
petroleum products			
petroleum underground storage tanks			-335
photo-radar			-260
physical therapy			
pilots, aircraft			
<pre>pipe assembler, plastic</pre>			-272
pipelines			-272
plant products			
plants			
plating			
plumbing products			
police equipment	-190,	260,	262
pollution control/monitoring/remediation systems			
pollution prevention equipment			
pool chemicals, swimming			
pool heaters			
pork			1
POSIX			
poultry20, 40, 42, 4			
power plants			
power presses			
presses, presence sensing device for			
pressure limiting/release devices268,			
processed foods			16

procurement, government94, 96, 98, 99, 319, 441, 443, produce, organic	
product claims	
programming language validations	
propellers, aircraft	
prosthetic aids301,	
PUFI	
pulses	
pumps, mining	
purchases by mail, phone and fax	
purchases by prenotification negative option plan	
purchases, consumer (away from home)	
purchases, telephone sales	
purchases, telephone-billed	
QMLs	9/
QPLs94, 441,	
rabbits20	
radar plotting aids	. 217
radar	-260
radiation emitting equipment	
radiation protection	-153
radio broadcasts	
radio communications, international	
radio frequency energy	-390
radio service, wireless	-397
radio stations	
radio-telephones	60
radio-telephone service	-397
radioactive material	-451
radioactive materials for transport	-266
radiography	-451
radiopharmaceuticals, diagnostic tests using	-451
radiotherapy, medical radiation	- 451
radon	-360
railroad signals	-241
railroad track scales	81
railroads22, 58, 142, 239, 241, 243, 245, 247, 249,	280
railway car couplers	- 280
railway cars22, 239, 243, 245, 247, 249,	280
railway equipment239, 241,	243
railway tank cars	
railway track	58

ranges			-102,	408
reactors, nonpower test and research				-449
receivers, loran	:			-217
receivers, satellite	:			-217
receivers, television				
receivers		-153,	217,	390
recognition, conformity assessment			40	, 70
recreational vehicle engines				-329
reference data				76
reference materials				
refrigeration units				
refrigerators1				
rehabilitation services				-169
reindeer				50
respirators				-111
rice				
roads				
robotics				
rodenticides				
roof bolsters for mines				-196
rope, wire				-203
rosin				
runways, aircraft				
safety devices, railroad			-241,	243
salad dressings				
sales, door-to-door				
salmon, canned				
satellite communications				
satellite receivers				
satellites				
scale				
scales, railroad track				
schools for pilots and mechanics				-223
scrapie				44
seafood				
seed				
sheep				
shell eggs				
shellfish				
shipping containers				-221
ships2	10,	217,	219,	221
shotguns				-190

shuttle cars	 		-196
SIFE	 		83
signalling devices for mining			
signals, railroad	 		-241
signs, exit	 		-451
signs, road			
sleepwear, children's	 		-311
software validation	 		72
solid waste disposal	 		-339
solvents	 		-377
speech pathology	 		-169
speed indicators, marine	 		-217
speed measuring devices, vehicle	 		-260
spent fuel storage	 		-454
spices	 		-132
spirits, distilledsquab	 	-289,	291
squab	 		50
standard reference data	 		76
standard reference materials	 		74
static elimination devices	 		-451
steering gear, marine	 		-217
storage tanks, underground	 		-335
stoves. wood	 		-343
subscription purchases	 		-436
sunlamps	 		-153
surgical centers, ambulatory	 	-165,	169
surveillance equipment	 		-190
swimming pool heaters	 	-102,	408
tank cars	 	-249,	280
tanks, cargo	 		-268
tanks, electroplating			
tanks, for hazardous materials	 	-274,	276
tanks, portable	 	-249,	276
tanks, underground storage	 		-335
tea	 		-132
telecommunications, international	 		-401
telecommunications procurement	 	98	, 99
telecommunications			
telemarketing	 		-422
telephone orders	 		-418
telephone pay-per-call service	 		-420
telephone sales	 		-422

telephone service, wireless			
telephone-billed purchase			-420
telephones and related equipment			-390
telephones for mining	· ·		-196
telephones	-60,	196,	390
teletherapy			-451
television broadcasts	- <b></b>		-395
television, cable		-390,	399
television, digital/advanced			-390
television equipment			-390
television networks			
television receivers			
television, satellite			-401
television153, 390,	395.	399.	401
termiticide applicators	<b>.</b>		2/10
termiticides	353,	355,	358
testimonials			
textiles		-414,	430
thermal hazards			-313
tires, motor vehicle			-258
tobacco testing			
tobacco	- <b></b>	18,	291
toxic substances, air372, 375, 376, 377,	380,	381,	382
toxic substances			
toys			-313
traceability	74	1, 77	, 79
track, railroad			-247
trade fairs			65
trade		65	, 70
traffic control devices		-233,	260
traffic signals			-233
traffic signs			-233
trailers			
transceivers			-190
transformers			-368
transit vans			-251
transit			-208
transmitters			
transportation, food		22,	142
transportation systems, intelligent	. <b></b>		-208
truck engines			-323
trucks, diesel			

trucks, government procurement of					-445
trucks, light low emission					
trucks230, 235,					
tubes, cold-cathode discharge					-153
tunnels					-237
turpentine					18
TV	-153,	390,	395,	399,	401
ultrasonic therapy equipment					
uranium mills					
USTs					
vaccine					
valves, safety		-186,	268,	274,	276
valves, surface and subsurface safety-					-186
vans					-251
VCRs					
veal					
vegetable seed					6
vegetables			14	, 16,	132
vehicle air conditioners					-333
vehicle driver, commercial					-235
vehicle emissions testing/inspection					-331
vehicle emissions317,	321,	323,	325,	327,	331
vehicle engines, off-road					-329
vehicle engines				-323,	329
vehicle equipment, motor			-254,	258,	333
vehicle fuel economy		<b></b>			-254
vehicle inspection programs					-331
vehicle, motor fuels					-317
vehicle tracking devices					
vehicles, alternative fueled	<del>-</del>				-427
vehicles, cargo tank motor					-268
vehicles, commercial		<del>-</del> -		-230,	251
vehicles, government procurement of					-445
vehicles, low speed					-256
vehicles, low emission					-327
vehicles, off-road					
vehicles, police					-190
vessels	-142,	210,	217,	219,	221
veterinary biologics					
veterinary drugs					-144
veterinary medical devices					-144
warehouses					

washing instructions		
waste disposal, hazardous	 	-341
waste facility, nuclear	 	-454
waste, nuclear	 	-454
waste storage and disposal facilities	 	-339
waste treatment facilities, hazardous	 	-341
waste treatment facilities, solid		
water, bottled	 	-132
water, drinking	 	-345
water heaters		
water system operators	 	-347
weapons		
weather data		
weather observers		
weather station	 	87
weed killers		
weighing systems56,		
welder, certified	 272,	280
well logging	 	-451
wells, injection (hazardous waste)	 339,	341
wheat		
wheelchair lifts		
wheelchairs		
windows, safety glazing for railway cars	 	-245
wine beverages (less than 7% alcohol)	 	-132
wine		
wines, cooking	 	-132
wireless communications services	 	-397
wood flooring treated with gamma radiation	 	-451
wood stoves		
wool		
workplace safety (pesticides)		
workplace safety111, 113, 194, 196, 198		
x-rays	 153.	169

#### APPENDIX II

# INFORMATION AVAILABLE FROM

Office of Standards Services
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899-2100
(See last page for ordering information)

The ABC's of Standards-Related Activities in the United States (NBSIR 87-3576)

This report is an introduction to voluntary standardization, product certification and laboratory accreditation for readers not fully familiar with these topics. It stresses some of the more important aspects of these fields; furnishes the reader with both historical and current information on these topics; describes the importance and impact of the development and use of standards; and serves as background for using available documents and services.

Order from NTIS by #PB 87-224309.

The ABC's of Certification Activities in the United States (NBSIR 88-3821)

This report, a sequel to NBSIR 87-3576, The ABC'S of Standards-Related Activities in the United States, provides an introduction to certification for readers not entirely familiar with this topic. It highlights some of the more important aspects of this field, furnishes the reader with information necessary to make informed purchases, and serves as background for using available documents and services.

Order from NTIS by #PB 88-239793.

The ABC's of the U.S. Conformity Assessment System (NISTIR 6014)

This report is designed to provide the reader with an introduction to conformity assessment and information on how the various conformity assessment activities are interlinked. It highlights some of the field's more important aspects and serves as background for using available documents and services. Order from NTIS by #PB 97-197107.

Directory of U.S. Private Sector Product Certification Programs (NIST SP 903)

This directory presents information from 178 private sector organizations in the United States which engage in product certification activities. Entries describe the type and purpose of each organization, the nature of the activity, a pictorial representation of the organization's mark (if available), products certified, standards used, certification requirements, any accreditation or recognition by a U.S. or foreign private sector or government agency, availability of services, methods of cost

determination, and other relevant details. Order from NTIS by #PB 96-215074.

Profiles of National Standards-Related Activities (NIST SP 912).

This directory identifies the metrology, standardization, testing, and quality (MSTQ) activities of more than 70 countries. Each entry includes basic data on the country's economy and trade; agencies and institutions responsible for metrology and calibration, standards development, testing, product certification, quality and environmental system registration; and key contacts and information sources. Entries are formatted to facilitate access to specific information. An introductory section provides general information on development of the directory and an overview of worldwide MSTQ activities. Order from NTIS by #PB97-169874/AS.

Laboratory Accreditation Activities in the United States (NISTIR 4576)

This report, a companion to NBSIR 87-3576 The ABC'S of Standards-Related Activities in the United States and NBSIR 88-3821 The ABC'S of Certification Activities in the United States, is designed to provide information on laboratory accreditation to readers who are new to this field. It discusses some of the more significant facets of this topic, provides information necessary to make informed decisions on the selection and use of laboratories, and serves as background for using other available documents and services. Order from NTIS by #PB 91-194495.

The U.S. Certification System from a Governmental Perspective (NISTIR 6077)

This report is designed to provide the reader with an introduction to the U.S. certification system from a governmental perspective. It highlights some of the relationships that exist between federal and state agencies and the private sector and discusses some of the history and philosophy behind the U.S. system.

Order from NTIS by #PB98-104086.

The National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act - Plan for Implementation (NISTIR 5967)

The National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act (P.L. 104-113) gives NIST responsibility to coordinate standards and conformity assessment activities with other Federal agencies, state and local governments, and with the private sector. Congress required NIST to submit a plan for implementing the coordination activities. Specific activities in strategic standards management, responsiveness to international trade concerns, greater use of voluntary standards, and conformity assessment procedures are described. Responsibilities of governments, standards developers, and private

sector interests are outlined, as are a number of specific tasks. Order from NTIS by #PB97-7153001.

Report on the Open Forum on Establishment of the National Council for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA) at the National Institute of Standards and Technology January 7, 1997 (NISTIR 6008)

The forum was jointly sponsored by NIST, ACIL (formerly the American Council of Independent Laboratories), and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). It was attended by more than 300 representatives from private industry and the government. The purpose of the Forum was to discuss a proposal to establish the National Council for Laboratory Accreditation (NACLA), which would be a cooperative partnership between the public and private sectors designed to provide a national infrastructure for laboratory accreditation in the United States.

Order from NTIS by #PB97-1588133.

Examination of Laboratory Accreditation Programs in the United States and the Potential Role for a National Laboratory Accreditation System (NIST GCR 97-

Potential Role for a National Laboratory Accreditation System (NIST GCR 97-714)

This report presents an initial study of existing U.S. laboratory accreditation programs, with a focus on government programs, particularly at the Federal level. The study was conducted in two phases: Phase I established categories of existing laboratory accreditation programs in the Federal government, at the state and local level, and in the private sector. Phase II compared technical standards used by five Federal government laboratory accreditation programs with general standards for laboratory accreditation established by ISO.

Order from NTIS by #PB97-167365.

Proceedings of the Open Forum on Laboratory Accreditation at the National Institute of Standards and Technology October 13, 1995 (NIST SP 902)

The American National Standards Institute and ACIL requested that NIST work with them in an informal Laboratory Accreditation working group (LAWG) to evaluate the current situation in laboratory accreditation in the United States. This group sponsored a forum to hear reports from various sectors and to arrive at some consensus on the need to improve the current situation and infrastructure for laboratory accreditation in the United States.

Order from NTIS by #PB96-210141.

Questions and Answers on Quality, the ISO 9000 Standard Series, Quality System Registration, and Related Issues (NISTIR 4721)

This report provides information on the development, content and application of the ISO 9000 standards to readers who are unfamiliar with these aspects of the standards. It attempts to answer some of the most commonly asked questions on quality; quality systems; the content, application and revision of the ISO 9000 standards; quality system approval/registration; European Community requirements for quality system approval/registration; and sources for additional help.

Order from NTIS by #PB 93-152080/AS.

More Questions and Answers on the ISO 9000 Standard Series and Related Issues (NISTIR 5122)

This report, a sequel to NISTIR 4721, provides additional information on the ISO 9000 standards and related issues to readers unfamiliar with some of the new developments in this area. It attempts to answer additional questions on ISO 9000 standards related issues which NIST has received since the publication of NISTIR 4721 and identifies sources for further help in this area.

Order from NTIS by #PB 93-140689.

Survey on the Implementation of ISO/IEC Guide 25 by National Laboratory Accreditation Programs (NISTIR 5473)

ISO/IEC Guide 25, General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories, has been used by many laboratory accreditation programs worldwide to establish accreditation requirements designed to promote confidence in the calibrations and testing results of laboratories. National delegations to the International Laboratory Accreditation Conference (ILAC) were surveyed to collect information on the implementation and supplementation of the requirements of ISO/IEC Guide 25 within the context of their countries' laboratory accreditation programs. This report summarizes the results of that survey and includes a bibliographic list of publications concerned with ISO/IEC Guide 25 implementation complied from the information by the national delegations.

Order from NIST by #PB 94-210150.

Directory of International and Regional Organizations Conducting Standards-Related Activities (NIST SP 767)

This directory contains information on 338 international and regional organizations which conduct standardization, certification, laboratory accreditation, or other standards-related activities. It describes their work in these areas, as well as the scope of each organization, national affiliations of members, U.S. participants, restrictions on membership, and

the availability of any standards in English.

Order from NTIS by #PB 89-221147 or Global Engineering Documents by Order #Cat. SP767.

Directory of European Regional Standards-Related Organizations (NIST SP 795)

This directory identifies more than 150 European regional organizations - both governmental and private - that engage in standards development, certification, laboratory accreditation and other standards-related activities, such as quality assurance. Entries describe the type and purpose of each organization; acronyms; national affiliations of members; the nature of the standards-related activity; and other related information.

Order from NTIS by #PB 91-107599 or Global Engineering Documents by Order #Cat. 0258-3.

Standards Activities of Organizations in the United States (NIST SP 806, 1996 Edition).

The directory identifies and describes activities of over 700 U.S. public and private sector organizations which develop, publish, and revise standards; participate in this process; or identify standards and make them available through information centers or distribution channels. The revision covers activities related to both mandatory and voluntary U.S. standards. It also contains a subject index and related listings that cover acronyms and initials, defunct bodies and organizations with name changes.

Order from NTIS by #PB 97-124135/AS.

Directory of Federal Government Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs (NIST SP 808)

This directory provides updated information on 31 federal government laboratory accreditation and similar type programs conducted by the federal government. These programs, which include some type of assessment regarding laboratory capability, designate sets of laboratories or other entities to conduct testing to assist federal agencies in carrying out their responsibilities. The directory also lists 13 other federal agency programs of possible interest, including programs involving very limited laboratory assessment and programs still under development.

Order from NTIS by #PB 91-167379.

Directory of State and Local Government Laboratory Accreditation/ Designation Programs (NIST SP 815)

This directory provides updated information on 21 state and 11 local government laboratory accreditation and similar type programs. These programs, which include some type of assessment regarding laboratory capability, designate private sector laboratories or other entities to conduct testing to assist state and local government agencies in carrying out their

responsibilities. Entries describe the scope and nature of each program, laboratory assessment criteria and procedures used in the program, products and fields of testing covered, program authority, and other relevant details.

Order from NTIS by #PB 92-108968.

Directory of Professional/Trade Organization Laboratory Accreditation/Designation Programs (NIST SP 831)

This directory is a guide to laboratory accreditation and similar types of programs conducted by professional and trade organizations. These programs accredit or designate laboratories or other entities to assist private sector professional societies, trade associations, related certification bodies, their membership, as well as government agencies, in carrying out their responsibilities. This accreditation or designation is based on an assessment of the capability of the laboratory to conduct the testing. However, the nature of the assessment varies considerably by organization and program.

Order from NTIS by #PB 92-181940.

ISO Environmental Management Standardization Efforts (NISTIR 5638-1)

This report describes the development of planned "environmental management" standards by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). These standards address management systems and the environmental aspects of products in the areas of life cycle assessment and labeling. The report outlines the current status of the ISO standards and also covers developments relating to third party certification of environmental management systems.

Order from NTIS by #PB 96-158662.

Standards Setting in the European Union - Standards Organizations and Officials in EU Standards Activities (NIST SP 891, 1997 Edition)

The guide is designed to help U.S. manufacturers, exporters, and other interested persons in locating contact points for important information on the development of standards and conformity assessment issues. The report includes a history of the role of standards in the European Union (EU) and the latest information on the EU's harmonization directives for implementing the "New Approach" and the "Global Approach" for harmonizing technical regulations and standards to reduce barriers to trade.

Order from NTIS as #PB 97-153738.

TBT Agreement Activities of the National Institute of Standards and Technology

This annual report describes the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) activities conducted by NIST. NIST receives

notifications of proposed foreign technical regulations related to trade, responds to inquiries on proposed technical regulations, participates in various bilateral and multilateral standards-related trade discussions, and respond to inquiries on the existence, source and availability of standards and standards-related information.

Order from Standards Information Program, (301) 975-4040; fax (301) 926-1559, e-mail: ncsci@nist.gov.

Using Voluntary Standards in the Federal Government (NISTIR 6086)

This report is a compilation of presentations given at a NIST-sponsored conference held on September 8, 1997 to foster better understanding among Federal agencies of the private sector standardization process. The conference took place as part of a major effort by NIST to implement the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act which gives NIST responsibility to coordinate standards and conformity assessment activities with other Federal agencies, state and local governments, and with the private sector.

Order from NTIS.

## TO ORDER PUBLICATIONS:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS) 5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, Virginia 22161, USA Telephone: (703) 605-6000

Orders Only: (800) 553-6847

Fax: (703) 321-8547

Global Engineering Documents 15 Inverness Way East Englewood, CO 80112-5704 Telephone: (800) 854-7179

or (303) 397-7956 Fax: (303) 397-2740

#### APPENDIX III

#### FORMAT USED FOR FACH ENTRY

# DATE INFORMATION APPROVED BY THE AGENCY

Products or Services

The products/services covered by this program.

Department/Agency

The responsible office/agency/department, as well as their address, telephone, telex, fax and e-mail numbers, and URL address. if available.

Initiated

The date the program was initiated.

Compliance

Whether the program is mandatory, voluntary, or mandatory only under specified circumstances.

Authority

The public laws, sections in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) or in the *Federal Register* which authorize the agency to conduct the program.

Aim

The problems or conditions which prompted the program's establishment and how the program will or has remedied them

*Benefits* 

Information on the benefits (decreased accident rate, improved product quality/safety, improved competition, etc.) of the program.

Methodology

The methodology used by the program to ensure compliance with certification criteria, such as government inspection, third party testing, compliance with Good Manufacturing Practices, etc.

Testing

Whether the agency or another specified party is responsible for any tests conducted on the product/service.

Inspection

Whether the agency or another specified party is responsible for any inspections of the product/service.

Conformity
Identification

The method, if any, that the agency uses to identify that the product/service has been certified.

Availability of Documentation

How information on lists of approved products/suppliers or other documentation on the program can be obtained.

Obligations of the Manufacturer/Vendor

Requirements for testing, inspection, labeling, documentation, submission, notification, etc., placed on the manufacturer by the agency.

Enforcement

The remedies (product recall, marketing ban, product seizure, etc.) available to the agency in cases of noncompliance with certification criteria.

Term

The length of time the certification is valid.

Reciprocity

Any recognition of the certification by other federal or state agencies, private sector organizations, foreign governments, or international organizations.

Standards, Codes or Regulations

The documents which define the acceptance criteria for the certification.

Keywords

Words describing key characteristics of the program.

# APPENDIX IV

# LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAHC	ACCREDITATION ASSOCIATION FOR AMBULATORY HEALTH CENTERS
AABB	AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR BLOOD BANKS
AAMA	AMERICAN AUTOMOBILE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION
AAR	ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN RAILROADS
AFVS	ALTERNATIVE-FUELED VEHICLES
AGA	AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION
AHAM	ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS
AMC	ARMY MATERIAL COMMAND. DOD
AMS	AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE, USDA
ANSI	AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE
AOA	AMERICAN OSTEOPATHIC ASSOCIATION
APHA	AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION
APHIS	ANIMAL AND PLANT HEALTH INSPECTION SERVICE. USDA
APIS	FAA APPROVED PRODUCTION INSPECTION SYSTEM
ARI	AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE
ASC	AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER
ASHI	AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR HISTOCOMPATIBILITY AND IMMUNOGENETICS
ASME	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS
ASQ	AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY
ASTM	AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS
BATF	BUREAU OF ALCOHOL. TOBACCO AND FIREARMS
BIA	BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, DOI
BIFS	BOILERS AND INDUSTRIAL FURNACES
BOCA	BUILDING OFFICIALS AND CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL
CAC	CODEX ALIMENTARIUS COMMISSION
CALEA	COMMUNICATIONS ASSISTANCE FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1994
CAP	COLLEGE OF AMERICAN PATHOLOGISTS
CASCO	ISO COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON CONFORMITY ASSESSMENT
CBER	CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH, FDA
CC	NTEP OR FGIS CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE
CCC	COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION
CCPL	CERTIFIED COMPLIANT PRODUCTS LIST MAINTAINED BY DISA
CDC	CENTER FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION, DHHS
CDER	CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH, FDA
CDL	COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSE
CDRH	CENTER FOR DEVICES AND RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH, FDA
CEMS	CONTINUOUS EMISSION MONITORING SYSTEMS
CFR	CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

CENTER FOR FOOD SAFETY AND APPLIED NUTRITION, FDA
CLIA CLINICAL LABORATORIES IMPROVEMENT AMENDMENTS OF 1988

CNM CERTIFIED NURSE MIDWIFE
COI CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION

COLA BATF CERTIFICATES OF LABEL APPROVAL
COLA COMMISSION OF LABORATORY ACCREDITATION

CORF COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES

(CP)2 ARMY CONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATION

PROGRAM, AMC ARMY MATERIAL COMMAND, DOD

CPL NHTSA CONFORMING PRODUCTS LIST CPSA CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY ACT

CPSC CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION

CRP CHILD RESISTANT PACKAGING
CSTDS CABLE SYSTEM TERMINAL DEVICES

CVM CENTER FOR VETERINARY MEDICINE, FDA

DEIP DAIRY EXPORT INCENTIVE PROGRAM

DESC DEFENSE ELECTRONICS SUPPLY CENTER, DOD

DFARS DOD FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION SUPPLEMENT

DHHS U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (DHHS)

DISA DEFENSE INFORMATION SYSTEMS AGENCY

DLA DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY, U.S. DEPT. OF DEFENSE

DMS DEFENSE MESSAGE SYSTEM
DOA U. S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
DOC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
DOC U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
DOD U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
DOE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

DOI U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

DOJ U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
DOL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

DOT U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DSMA DIVISION OF SMALL MANUFACTURERS ASSISTANCE, CDRH/FDA

E.O. EXECUTIVE ORDER

EFT ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER (SYSTEMS)
EIA ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION
EPA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

EPAct ENERGY POLICY ACT

EPCA ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT

ESRD END STAGE RENAL DISEASE

ETV ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY VERIFICATION PROGRAM. EPA

FAA FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION. DOT

FAO/WHO FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION/WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

FAR FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

FCAE GSA AUTOMOTIVE CENTER

FCC FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION FDA FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, DHHS

FDAMA FOOD & DRUG ADMINISTRATION MODERNIZATION ACT OF 1997

FFD&CA FEDERAL FOOD, DRUG AND COSMETIC ACT

FGIS FEDERAL GRAIN INSPECTION SERVICE, GIPSA/USDA

FHA FEDERAL HOUSING ADMINISTRATION, HUD FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION, DOT

FIFRA FEDERAL INSECTICIDE, FUNGICIDE, AND RODENTICIDE ACT

FIPS FEDERAL INFORMATION PROCESSING STANDARDS

FIRMR FEDERAL INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

FMCSRS FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY REGULATIONS
FMVSS FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS
FPMR FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATION
FQHCS FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CENTERS
FQPA FOOD QUALITY PROTECTION ACT OF 1996

FR FEDERAL REGISTER

FRA FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION, DOT

FSA FEDERAL SEED ACT

FSA FARM SERVICE AGENCY. USDA

FSIS FOOD SAFETY AND INSPECTION SERVICE. USDA

FSS FEDERAL SUPPLY SERVICE. GSA

FTA FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION, DOT

FTC FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

GIPSA GRAIN INSPECTION, PACKERS AND STOCKYARDS ADMINISTRATION, USDA

GMP GOOD MANUFACTURING PRACTICE GUIDELINES (FDA)

GOES-DCS GEOSTATIONARY ORBITING ENVIRONMENTAL SATELLITE DATA COLLECTION

SYSTEM

GPO GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

GSA GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

HACCP HAZARD ANALYSIS CRITICAL CONTROL POINT HCFA HEALTH CARE FINANCING ADMINISTRATION, DHHS

HEPA HIGH ENERGY PARTICULATE AIR (FILTERS)

HMTUSA HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM SAFETY ACT OF 1990

HUD U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT IACP INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CHIEFS OF POLICE IBIS INTEGRATED BALLISTIC IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM ICAO INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION

ICBO INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS ICSP INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE ON STANDARDS POLICY

ICSSL INTERSTATE CERTIFIED SHELLFISH SHIPPERS LIST

ILO INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION
IMO INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION
IRAA INDOOR RADON ABATEMENT ACT OF 1988.

ISM INDUSTRIAL, SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL EQUIPMENT
ISO INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION

ISTA INTERNATIONAL SEED TESTING ASSOCIATION
ITA INTERNATIONAL TRADE ADMINISTRATION, DOC
ITL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LABORATORY, NIST

ITU INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS UNION, UNITED NATIONS

JACHO JOINT COMMISSION ON ACCREDITATION OF HEALTHCARE ORGANIZATIONS

JITC JOINT INTEROPERABILITY TEST COMMAND, DISA, DOD

LACF LOW ACID CANNED FOOD PROGRAM
LAP LABORATORY ACCREDITATION PROGRAM

LBP LEAD BASED PAINT LSVS LOW SPEED VEHICLES

MAS GSA MULTIPLE AWARD SCHEDULES

MECEA MUTUAL EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL EXCHANGE ACT OF 1961

MMS MINERALS MANAGEMENT SERVICE, DOI MOU MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

MQSA MAMMOGRAPHY QUALITY STANDARDS ACT OF 1992

MRA MUTUAL RECOGNITION AGREEMENT
MSCS AMC'S MAJOR SUBORDINATE COMMANDS

MSHA MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DOL MUTCD MANUAL OF UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

MVACS MOTOR VEHICLE AIR CONDITIONERS

NAD NEW ANIMAL DRUG

NAECA NATIONAL APPLIANCE ENERGY CONSERVATION ACT

NAFTA NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT NATO NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION

NCIE NATIONAL CENTER FOR IMPORT-EXPORT ANIMALS PROGRAM

NCSCI NATIONAL CENTER FOR STANDARDS & CERTIFICATION INFORMATION, NIST

NCWM NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON WEIGHTS AND MEASURES
NECPA NATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION POLICY ACT

NEDRED NOAA NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL DATA REFERRAL SERVICE

NESDIS NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL SATELLITE, DATA, & INFORMATION SERVICE NESHAP NATIONAL EMISSIONS STANDARD FOR HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANTS

NF NATIONAL FORMULARY
NF NURSING FACILITIES
NHS NATIONAL HIGHWAY SYSTEM

NHTSA NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION, DOT

NIJ NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE, DOJ

NIOSH NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH, CDC/DHHS

NIST NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY, DOC

NLECTC NATIONAL LAW ENFORCEMENT AND CORRECTIONS TECHNOLOGY CENTER

NLEV NATIONAL LOW EMISSION VEHICLE PROGRAM

NMC NATIONAL MARITIME CENTER, USCG

NMFS NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE, NOAA/DOC

NOAA NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION. DOC

NOAADIR NOAA ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES DATA DIRECTORY

NOP NATIONAL ORGANIC PROGRAM

NP NURSE PRACTITIONER

NPIAS NATIONAL PLAN OF INTEGRATED AIRPORT SYSTEM
NPTN NATIONAL PESTICIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

NRC NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

NRTL NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED TESTING LABORATORIES PROGRAM. OSHA

NSA NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY

NSSP NATIONAL SHELLFISH SANITATION PROGRAM

NTEP NATIONAL TYPE EVALUATION PROGRAM

NUREG U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION REGULATORY GUIDES

NVCASE NATIONAL VOLUNTARY CONFORMITY ASSESSMENT SYSTEMS EVALUATION

PROGRAM

NVLAP NATIONAL VOLUNTARY LABORATORY ACCREDITATION PROGRAM. NIST

NWS NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE, NOAA/DOC

OET OFFICE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY. FCC

OFPA ORGANIC FOODS PRODUCTION ACT OF 1990

OGWDW OFFICE OF GROUND WATER AND DRINKING WATER, EPA
OIML INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR LEGAL METROLOGY

OLES OFFICE OF LAW ENFORCEMENT STANDARDS

OPPT OFFICE OF POLLUTION PREVENTION AND TOXICS, EPA
OSHA OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DOL

OSS OFFICE OF STANDARDS SERVICES, NIST

OSWER OFFICE OF SOLID WASTE AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE, EPA

OTC OVER-THE-COUNTER

OUST OFFICE OF UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS, EPA
OWM OFFICE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, NIST/DOC

P.L. PUBLIC LAW

PA PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT

PCS PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES
PCTS POSIX CONFORMANCE TEST SUITE
PIC NOAA PRODUCT INFORMATION CATALOG

PM PARTICULATE MATTER
PMA PREMARKET APPROVAL

PMA FAA PARTS MANUFACTURER APPROVAL
PMPA PETROLEUM MARKETING PRACTICES ACT

POSIX PORTABLE COMPUTER OPERATING SYSTEM INTERFACE
PPIS EPA PESTICIDE PRODUCT INFORMATION SYSTEM

PPM PROVIDER PERFORMED MICROSCOPY

PPPA THE POISON PREVENTION PACKAGING ACT

PSDI PRESENCE SENSING DEVICES FOR INITIATING MECHANICAL POWER PRESSES

PT PROFICIENCY TESTING
PTM PATIENT TEST MANAGEMENT

PUFI PROCESSED UNDER FEDERAL INSPECTION

PVP PLANT VARIETY PROTECTION

OA QUALITY ASSURANCE

OAP OUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM

OAS/SPC OUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEMS/STATISTICAL PROCESS CONTROL

OC OUALITY CONTROL

QML QUALIFIED MANUFACTURERS LISTS

QPL QUALIFIED PRODUCT LIST

RCRA RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT
RECS COAST GUARD REGIONAL EXAMINATION CENTERS

RHC RURAL HEALTH CLINICS

RHCSA RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES ACT OF 1977

RIS EPA'S RADON PROFICIENCY PROGRAM INFORMATION SERVICE

ROT NIST OR FGIS REPORT OF TEST

RPP EPA'S NATIONAL RADON PROFICIENCY PROGRAM

RSA THE REFRIGERATOR SAFETY ACT

RSPA RESEARCH AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS ADMINISTRATION. DOT

RUS RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

SAAS APPROVED STATE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES

SAE SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS
SAS GSA SINGLE AWARD SCHEDULES

SBCCI SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL

SIFE SANITARY INSPECTED FISH ESTABLISHMENTS

SIPS STATE IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

SITE SUPERFUND INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY EVALUATION PROGRAM, EPA

SNF SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES
SNF SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES
SRMS STANDARD REFERENCE MATERIALS

SSA SOCIAL SECURITY ACT

SSSVS SURFACE AND SUBSURFACE SAFETY VALVES

SSV SURFACE SAFETY VALVES

STCE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON STANDARDS OF TRAINING CERTIFICATION &

WATCHKEEPING FOR SEAFARERS

TAPIC TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT PROGRAM INFORMATION CENTER

TDDRA TELEPHONE DISCLOSURE AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1992

TSCA TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT

TSOA FAA TECHNICAL STANDARD ORDER AUTHORIZATION

TSOS FAA TECHNICAL STANDARD ORDERS

U.N. UNITED NATIONS

U.S.C. U.S. CODE

UL UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC.
ULS FCC'S UNIVERSAL LICENSING SYSTEM

UPOV INTERNATIONAL UNION FOR THE PROTECTION OF NEW VARIETIES OF PLANTS

U.S. COAST GUARD, DOT

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

USGS U.S. COAST GUARD, DOT USP U.S. PHARMACOPEIA

USTS UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS
USV UNDERGROUND SAFETY VALVES
USWA UNITED STATES WAREHOUSE ACT

UTQG UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING STANDARDS VA U.S. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

VCRS VIDEO CASSETTE RECORDERS

VHA VETERANS HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, VA

VPL VALIDATED PRODUCTS LIST

VS VETERINARY SERVICES, APHIS/USDA
WCS WIRELESS COMMUNICATION SERVICE
WPS FPA WORKER PROTECTION STANDARD

WTB WIRELESS TELECOMMUNICATIONS BUREAU. FCC

WTO WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION







# NIST Technical Publications

## Periodical

**Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology**—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

# Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

**Handbooks**—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

**Special Publications**—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bi-monthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

**Building Science Series**—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

**Technical Notes**—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

**Voluntary Product Standards**—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the following NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

**NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)**—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY
GLOBAL STANDARDS PROGRAM/OSS
100 BUREAU DRIVE, STOP 2100
GAITHERSBURG, MD 20899-2100

OFFICIAL BUSINESS
PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE \$300

ADDRESS SERVICE REQUESTED

SPECIAL STANDARD MAIL
POSTAGE & FEES PAID
NIST
PERMIT NO. G195